



# Threatened non-marine molluscs of Europe

A/N 4789 - 21

Species / Animals

Bern conv<sup>n</sup> / N & E

Archive

# Threatened non-marine molluscs of Europe

by **Susan M. Wells** and **June E. Chatfield**

in collaboration  
with:

World Conservation  
Monitoring Centre,  
Cambridge



and with financial  
support from:

Worldwide Fund for  
Nature - UK,  
Godalming, Surrey



Nature and environment, No. 64

Council of Europe Press, 1992

# Threatened non-marine molluscs of Europe

by Susan M. Wells and Jane E. Clatfield



Working Party  
on the  
Conservation  
of  
European  
Wildlife  
and  
Natural  
Areas



World Conservation  
Union  
IUCN  
in collaboration  
with

Strasbourg, Council of Europe, Publishing and Documentation Service  
ISBN 92-871-2107-9

© Council of Europe, 1992  
Printed at the Council of Europe



## Nature and environment

1. Aspects of forest management, 1968 (*out of print*)
2. Freshwater, 1968 (*out of print*)
3. Animals in danger, 1969 (*out of print*)
4. A handbook for local authorities, 1971 (*out of print*)
5. Soil conservation, 1972 (*out of print*)
6. Endangered Alpine regions and disaster prevention measures, 1974
7. Air pollution problems — Manual of experiments, 1975
8. Evolution and conservation of hedgerow landscapes in Europe, 1975
9. The integrated management of the European wildlife heritage, 1975
10. Threatened mammals in Europe, 1976 (*out of print*)
11. The effects of recreation on the ecology of natural landscapes, 1976 (*out of print*)
12. Heathlands of western Europe, 1976 (*out of print*)
13. The degradation of the Mediterranean maquis, 1977 (published jointly with Unesco)
14. List of rare, threatened and endemic plants in Europe, 1977 (*out of print*)
15. Threatened amphibians and reptiles in Europe, 1978 (*out of print*)
16. Vegetation map (scale 1:3 000 000) of the Council of Europe member states, 1979
17. Model outline environmental impact statement from the standpoint of integrated management or planning of the natural environment, 1980
18. Threatened freshwater fishes of Europe, 1980
19. European peatlands, 1980
20. Behaviour of the public in protected areas, 1981
21. Dry grasslands of Europe, 1981
22. Alluvial forests in Europe, 1981
23. Threatened Rhopalocera (butterflies) in Europe, 1981
24. Birds in need of special protection in Europe, 1981
25. Inventory and classification of marine benthic biocenoses of the Mediterranean, 1982
26. Town farms, 1982
27. List of rare, threatened and endemic plants in Europe (1982 edition), 1983
28. Nature in cities, 1982
29. The vegetation of the Alps, 1983
30. Salt marshes in Europe, 1984
31. Protected marine areas, 1985
32. European dune and shoreline vegetation, 1985
33. Ecological repercussions of constructing and using ski-runs, 1986
34. Environmental education for the farming community — Experimental schemes in Europe, 1987
35. Invertebrates in need of special protection in Europe, 1987
36. Development of flora and fauna in urban areas, 1987
37. Conservation of marine benthic biocenoses in the North Sea and the Baltic, 1987
38. The protection of dragonflies (*Odonata*) and their biotopes, 1988
39. Problems of soil conservation, 1988
40. Texts adopted by the Council of Europe in the field of the conservation of European wildlife and natural habitats, 1989
41. The biology, status and conservation of the monk seal (*Monachus monachus*), 1989
42. Saproxyllic invertebrates and their conservation, 1989
43. Possible causes of forest decline and research programmes in Europe, 1989

44. The biological significance and conservation of Hymenoptera in Europe, 1990
45. Status, conservation needs and reintroduction of the lynx (*Lynx lynx*) in Europe, 1990
46. Conservation of threatened freshwater fish in Europe, 1990
47. Status and conservation needs of the wolf (*Canis lupus*) in the Council of Europe member states, 1990
48. Marine turtles in the Mediterranean: distribution, population status, conservation, 1990
49. Evergreen forests in the Macaronesian region, 1990
50. Marine reserves and conservation of Mediterranean coastal habitats, 1990
51. Towards the conservation of aculeate Hymenoptera in Europe, 1991
52. The means of giving greater prominence to environmental issues in agricultural education at secondary school level, 1992
53. Revision of Appendix I (Flora), 1992
54. The wild mink (*Mustela lutreola*) in Europe, 1992
55. Status and conservation of the pardel lynx (*lynx pardina*) in the Iberian Peninsula, 1992
57. The conservation of European orchids, 1992
58. Balanced development of the countryside in western Europe, 1992
59. Rehabilitation of natural habitats in rural areas, 1992
60. Datasheets of flora species — Volume I, 1992
61. Datasheets of flora species — Volume II, 1992
62. Datasheets of flora species — Volume III, 1992
63. Datasheets of flora species — Volume IV, 1992

#### **Environmental encounters**

1. Environmental training in agricultural circles, 1987
2. Parks, plans and people — Protected areas and socio-economic development, 1987
3. Workshop on the situation and protection of ancient natural and semi-natural woodlands in Europe, 1987
4. A new management of the environment in rural areas, 1988
5. Training course for managers of protected areas in Europe and Africa, 1989
6. The situation and protection of the brown bear (*Ursus arctos*) in Europe, 1989
7. Nature tomorrow, 1989
8. The conservation of wild progenitors of cultivated plants, 1991
9. Nature museums: tools for learning about, promoting and protecting the natural heritage of Europe, 1990
10. Colloquy on the Berne Convention invertebrates and their conservation, 1990
11. The situation, conservation needs and reintroduction of the lynx in Europe, 1992
12. The management of Mediterranean wetlands, 1992
13. The conservation of the Mediterranean monk seal, 1992
14. Wetland invertebrates, 1992

#### **Planning and management**

1. Hedges, 1988



# CONTENTS

	Page
Acknowledgements .....	7
Preface .....	10
Summary .....	11
Introduction .....	13
Principal threats to molluscs .....	20
Threatened species .....	24
Single country or territory endemics .....	26
Corsica .....	43
Gibraltar .....	45
Madeira .....	47
Malta .....	52
Tenerife .....	55
Lake Baikal .....	58
Lake Ohrid .....	61
'Near' endemics and species endemic to a geographical region .....	65
Alpes Maritimes .....	67
Danube Endemics .....	69
Pyrenees Occidentales .....	71
Family Eloniidae	
<u>Elona quimperiana</u> .....	73
Family Arionidae	
<u>Geomalacus maculosus</u> .....	74
Widespread but declining species .....	76
Family Valvatidae	
<u>Valvata macrostoma</u> and <u>Valvata pulchella</u> .....	78
Family Planorbidae	
<u>Anisus vorticulus</u> .....	80
<u>Gyraulus laevis</u> .....	82
<u>Segmentina nitida</u> .....	84
Family Lymnaeidae	
<u>Lymnaea glabra</u> .....	86
<u>Myxas glutinosa</u> .....	88
Family Cochlicopidae	
<u>Cochlicopa nitens</u> .....	90
Family Vallonidae	
<u>Vallonia declivis</u> .....	91
<u>Vallonia enniensis</u> .....	92
Family Vertiginidae	
<u>Vertigo angustior</u> .....	93
<u>Vertigo genesii</u> .....	95
<u>Vertigo geyeri</u> .....	97
<u>Vertigo moulinsiana</u> .....	99
Family Clausiliidae	
<u>Balea perversa</u> .....	102
Family Succineidae	
<u>Catinella arenaria</u> .....	104
Family Helicidae	
<u>Helix pomatia</u> .....	106
Family Margaritiferidae	
<u>Margaritifera auricularia</u> .....	109
<u>Margaritifera margaritifera</u> .....	111

Family Unionidae	
<u>Microcondylaea compressa</u> .....	120
<u>Pseudanodonta complanata</u> .....	121
<u>Unio crassus</u> .....	123
<u>Unio elongatulus</u> .....	126
Family Sphaeriidae	
<u>Pisidium pseudosphaerium</u> .....	128
<u>Pisidium tenuilineatum</u> .....	130
<u>Sphaerium rivicola</u> .....	132
<u>Sphaerium solidum</u> .....	133
Conservation .....	134
Habitat protection and management .....	134
National legislation .....	135
Red Data Books and threatened species lists .....	135
International treaties .....	139
Captive Breeding, translocation and farming .....	140
Recommendations .....	143
References .....	145

### List of tables

Table 1. Non-marine molluscs by country .....	15
Table 2. Red Data Books and Red Lists including molluscs ..	136
Table 3. European molluscs on international treaties and lists	137
Table 4. National Legislation concerning molluscs .....	141



## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We are extremely grateful to the numerous people who have contributed their time to provide information for this report and comment on the various drafts, to the World Conservation Monitoring Centre for their computing facilities and for support in the first phase of the project, and to the Mollusca Section of The Natural History Museum, London, for use of their library. Special thanks go to the following for their help with:

### Several countries

Dr H.W. Walden, Goteborg, Sweden; Dr E. Gittenberger, Leiden, Netherlands; Dr J.G. Kuiper, Paris, France; Dr R. Preece, Cambridge, U.K.

### Andorra

Dr E. Gittenberger, Leiden, Netherlands

### Austria

Dr Kuhnelt, Universitat Wien, Vienna; Dr O. Paget, Naturhistorisches Museum Wien, Vienna; Dr P. Reischutz, Horn, Austria, Dr P. Sackl, Institut fur Oke-Ethologie, Rosenberg-Mold, Austria; Dr H. Sattman, Naturhistorisches Museum Wien, Vienna.

### Azores

Dr B. Colville, Cumbria, UK; Prof. Frias Martins, Museu Carlos Machado, Sao Miguel; Dr W.M. Backhuys, Oegstgeest, Netherlands.

### Balearics

### Belgium

Dr J. van Goethem and Dr T. Backeljau, Institut Royal des Sciences, Brussels

### Bulgaria

Dr C. Deltshev, Bulgarian Academy of Science, Sofia.

### Canaries

Dr M. Alonso and Dr M. Ibanez, Univ. de la Laguna, Tenerife

### Czechoslovakia

Dr R. Dettmer, Inst. Zoologie Tierarztlichen Hochschule, Hannover; Dr M.J. Lisicky, Ustav experimentalnej biologie a ekologie SAV, Bratislava; Dr V. Lozek, Prague; Dr J. Steffek, Inst. Exper. Biol. and Ecol., Banska Stiavnica; Dr P. Trpak, Statni ustav pamatkove pece a ochrany prirody, Prague.

### Denmark

Dr P. Baagoe, Universitets Zoologiske Museum, Copenhagen; Dr J. Knudsen, Universitets Zoologiske Museum, Copenhagen.

### Finland

Ph.Lic. I. Valovirta, University of Helsinki; Dr R. Vaisanen, Water and Environment Research Institute, Helsinki.

### France and Corsica

Dr J. Andre, Universite Paul Valery, Montpellier; Dr F. de Beaufort, Secretariat de la Faune et de la Flore, Paris; Dr M.R. Bernasconi, Dr P. Bouchet, Museum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris, Dr J. Mouthon, CEMAGREF, Lyon; Dr M. Richardot-Coulet, Universite Claude Bernard, Lyon; Dr T. Ripken, Paris; Mme A.M. Testud-Real, Paris.

#### Germany

Dr H. Ant, Munster; Dr O. Baer, Dresden; Dr G. Bauer, Univ. Bayreuth, Dr R. Bless, Federal Research Centre for Nature Conservation and Landscape Ecology, Bonn; Dr R. Dettmer, Inst. Zoologie Tierärztlichen Hochschule, Hannover, G. Falkner, Institut für Palaeontologie und Historische Geologie, Munich; Dr Dr J.H. Jungbluth, Projektgruppe Molluskenkartierung, Neckarsteinach; Dr D. von Knorre, Univ. Jena; Dr H. Zeissler, Leipzig.

#### Gibraltar

Dr J. Cortes, Gibraltar Ornithological and Natural History Society, A. Menez, Gibraltar; A. Norris, Leeds City Museum, UK.

#### Great Britain

J. Bratton, Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough, Dr M.P. Kerney, Natural History Museum, London, F.R. Woodward, Glasgow Museum and Art Gallery, Scotland, Dr M.B. Usher, University of York; Dr M. Young, University of Aberdeen, Scotland

#### Greece

Dr L. Butot, Bilthoven, Netherlands, Dr M. Mylonas, Univ. Athens.

#### Hungary

Dr A. Richnovzsky, Baja; Dr S. Szabo, Kunszentmiklos.

#### Iceland

Dr A.E. Einarsson, Univ. Iceland, Reykjavik; Dr A. Petersen, Icelandic Museum of Natural History, Reykjavik.

#### Ireland

Dr R. Anderson, Belfast; Dr D. Doogue, Trinity College, Dublin; E. Platts, Winchester; Dr. J. Reynolds, Trinity College, Dublin; H. Ross, Ulster Museum, Belfast; Dr M. Speight, National Parks and Wildlife Service, Bray; Dr P. Tattersfield, Stockport, UK.

#### Italy

Dr R. Bank, Amsterdam; Dr M. Bishop, Univ. Cambridge; Dr M. Bodon, Genova; Dr L. Castagnolo, Univ. Siena; Dr F. Giusti, Univ. Siena; P. Blesio, Museo Civico di Scienze Naturali, Brescia; Dr E. Pezzoli, Milan; Prof. Ravera, Univ. Venezia, Venice.

#### Luxembourg

Dr M. Meyer, Musee d'Histoire Naturelle.

#### Madeira

Dr R. Cameron, Univ. Birmingham, UK; Dr L. Cook, Univ. Manchester, UK; Dr I. Ferreira, Brazil; Dr L.A. Lace, Univ. Manchester; Dr H. Read, UK; Dr M. Seddon, National Museum of Wales, Cardiff, UK; Dr H.W. Walden, Goteborg, Sweden

#### Malta

Dr K-H. Beckmann, Ascheburg, Germany, Dr P. Schembri, Univ. Malta, J. Sultana, Dept Education and Interior

#### Netherlands

Dr L.M.J. Butot, Bilthoven; Dr A. van Peursen, Zoetermeer.

#### Norway

Dr J. Okland and Dr K.A. Okland, Univ. Oslo



**Poland**

Dr A. Dyduch-Falniowska, Zakland Ochrony Przyrody PAN, Krakow; Dr A. Falniowski, Jagiellonien Univ, Krakow; Dr M. Jackiewicz, Poznan Univ.; Dr A. Piechocki, Univ. Lodzki, Lodz; Dr B. Pokrysko, Univ. Wroclaw.

**Portugal**

Dr R. Albuquerque de Matos, Centro de Genetica e Biologia Molecular, Lisbon; Dr I.A. de V. Felix-Alves, Instituto Portugues de Malacologia, Estoril; Dr M. Seixas, Muceu Bocage, Lisbon.

**Romania**

Prof. Grossu, Bucharest; Dr D. Lupu, Musee d'Histoire Naturelle 'Grigore Antipa', Bucharest.

**Spain**

Dr C.V. Altalba, University of Pennsylvania, USA; Dr T. Aparicio, Museo Nacional de Ciencias Naturales, Madrid; Dr S. Gofas, Museum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris.

**Sweden**

Dr M. Eriksson, Statens Naturvardsverk, Solna; E. Grundelius and L. Henrikson, Hyssna; Dr T. von Proschwitz, Naturhistoriska Museet, Goteborg; Dr H.W. Walden, Goteborg.

**Switzerland**

Dr H. Turner, Swiss Federal Institute for Forest, Snow and Landscape Research, Birmensdorf

**USSR**

Dr M. Ghilarov, Academy of Sciences, Moscow; Dr N.I. Kochetova and Dr V. Goryachev, Laboratory of Invertebrate Protection, All-Union Institute of Nature Conservation, Moscow; Prof. Likharev, St Petersburg; Dr J. Massey-Stewart, London UK; Dr V.V. Ziuganov, N.K. Koltzov Institute for Developmental Biology, Moscow.

R.J. Neves (Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, USA) and D.G. Smith (University of Massachusetts, USA) kindly provided information for the data sheet on Margaritifera margaritifera, and I. Hepburn provided information on the EEC Habitats Directive.

## PREFACE

The basis of this report is data collected in 1983 at the IUCN Conservation Monitoring Centre (now the World Conservation Monitoring Centre). This information has been updated through correspondence and review of recent literature. Important sources have been the atlases produced by, and biological recording schemes underway in, several countries, national Red Data Books and threatened species lists, scientific publications and perhaps most importantly the knowledge of numerous local experts.

Some of the report may appear rather fragmentary. This in part reflects the nature of the data available, as discussed in the introduction, but is also due to over-optimism on the part of the authors as to the amount of data that could be analysed and synthesised in the course of a six-month grant. The information that was gathered has been deposited with the World Conservation Monitoring Centre and hopefully will provide the basis for further work.

Detailed country tables, listing threatened non-marine molluscs at the national level, were compiled in the course of the project in order to identify both narrow endemics at risk and the more widespread species that are declining throughout their range. This report contains data sheets for the species considered most at risk, including all species listed on the Bern Convention. It has not been possible to publish the country tables with the report, but they will be made available separately. It is suggested that enquiries about these are directed to the authors or to the World Conservation Monitoring Centre in Cambridge.

The entire report, and/or individual sections and data sheets have been reviewed by many malacologists in Europe, and we apologise if we have failed to contact any other important sources. Certain groups have not been reviewed as thoroughly as we would have wished (notably the Hydrobiidae and Sphaeriidae); we would like to stress that this was because we were unable to carry out the necessary correspondence in the time available rather than any failure on the part of relevant experts to provide information.

The major political changes that have taken place within Europe during the project have also contributed to the difficulties in synthesising the material. The designation of geographical entities in the report do not imply the expression of any opinion whatsoever on the part of the organisations involved in its publication concerning the delimitation of frontiers or the legal status of any country.

We apologise for the lack of accents in the text; this was due to lack of time at the production stage. For the same reason, we have been unable to fully check the taxonomy used, and are aware that this is not consistent throughout the report. There are widely differing views on the taxonomy of some groups of European non-marine molluscs and to produce an acceptable system would be a massive undertaking. We have tended to adopt whatever is most widely used.

Susan M. Wells  
c/o World Conservation Monitoring  
Centre,  
219c Huntingdon Road  
Cambridge CB3 0DL

June E. Chatfield  
Anglefield  
44, Ashdell Road  
Alton  
Hampshire GU34 2TA

## SUMMARY

Documentation of non-marine mollusc distribution and conservation has accelerated over the last decade in Northern Europe with the production of national Red Data Books and as a result of mapping programmes and biological recording schemes. The information indicates that many species are now of conservation concern.

For the purpose of the report, three groups of molluscs have been identified: national (country, territory or island) endemics, 'near' endemics (or species restricted to narrow geographical ranges) and species that are widespread but declining throughout much of their range.

Information, as for other invertebrate groups, is more complete for the northern countries which have lowest endemism and species diversity. Habitat change in this region has been extensive in the past but current rates of change are possibly slower than in the south. This suggests that it is the poorly documented southern faunas, with highest endemism and diversity, that may be at greatest risk and yet this is most difficult to quantify. Some 200 endemic non-marine molluscs have been identified in Europe as of conservation concern and are listed with IUCN categories of threat. Many of these are on the Mediterranean and Atlantic islands, emphasising the fragility of island faunas in the face of development pressures such as tourism, modern agricultural methods and industry. Other endemics have also been listed even where information was unavailable on their status, in the hope that this will encourage further work on these groups. For example, the ancient lakes of Baikal and Ohrid have extraordinarily high molluscan endemism, and many species may be at risk from pollution although information is not available at present.

A number of 'near' endemics are identified as threatened. Some of these are equivalent to national endemics in having very restricted ranges, the fact that they occur in more than one country simply being a result of political boundaries. Others are restricted to a single river system, such as the Danube, or to a particular geographical/climatic region, such as the Atlantic coastal area of Europe. Of the 27 widespread but declining species identified, the majority are wetland or freshwater inhabitants. The unionids, or freshwater pearl mussels are perhaps most seriously at risk.

The main threats to all non-marine molluscs are loss of habitat and, for freshwater species, pollution. Few if any species are threatened by collecting, but for the popular edible species, such as Helix pomatia, and narrow endemics that are of interest to shell collectors such as the Madeiran species, exploitation should continue to be monitored.

Molluscs, with other invertebrates, are starting to be considered in conservation initiatives. Twenty three molluscs are listed on the Bern Convention and a number have been proposed for the EEC Habitats Directive. At the national level, molluscs are still very rarely taken into consideration in the planning and management of nature reserves although this is starting to change, but they are included in numerous national Red Data Books and certain species, such as the freshwater pearl mussel, are the subject of major conservation programmes.

The report concludes with recommendations for improved protection and management of non-marine molluscs in Europe, including better representation of threatened molluscs on treaties and red lists, improved habitat management taking molluscan requirements into consideration, the creation of new protected areas, as well as further taxonomic and basic ecological research..





## INTRODUCTION

After the arthropods, molluscs are the most diverse animal group in the world with an estimated 150,000 species. Large numbers of species are yet to be described, but Solem (1984) suggests that the world total of land snails may be between 30,000 and 35,000 species. A similar estimate for freshwater molluscs has yet to be made. The European non-marine mollusc fauna has been estimated at around 1500 species (Pfleger and Chatfield, 1988), although this figure could be altered substantially as further taxonomic work is carried out.

The last decade has seen a rapid increase in knowledge of the European fauna, and numerous taxonomic revisions and major studies are underway. However this period has seen an equivalent growth in threats to natural habitats and wildlife in almost every part of the region. As with other invertebrate groups, there is now clearly a race between the scientists collecting often very basic information about animals, and the impacts that may lead to their extinction. A significant number of recent taxonomic papers describing new mollusc species comment on their rarity and conservation status.

Fortunately, the last decade has also seen a growing interest in invertebrate conservation. Recent publications include several Council of Europe reports on invertebrates (e.g. Collins and Wells, 1987), the Charter for Invertebrates (Pavan, 1986), and numerous national Red Data Books and lists (see Table 2 for those listing molluscs). Furthermore, there is now widespread acceptance that invertebrates should be taken account of in international treaties and legislation such as the Bern Convention, the Ramsar Convention and EEC Habitats Directive, and that their requirements should be considered in conservation programmes and management plans.

### Background

In 1983, a resolution was passed at the 8th International Malacological Congress in Budapest calling for the compilation of a report on the conservation status of molluscs in Europe. Following this, work was started at the then IUCN Conservation Monitoring Centre, in Cambridge (now the World Conservation Monitoring Centre, WCMC). The data collected at that time formed the basis for the section on molluscs in the Council of Europe report on 'Invertebrates in need of Special Protection in Europe' (Collins and Wells, 1987), and the subsequent listing of 23 mollusc species on the Bern Convention. However, it was always recognised that this information constituted a very preliminary overview of the situation.

This new report is also in many ways a preliminary review, but for different reasons. Information on non-marine molluscs is still very scanty for many parts of Europe and it is impossible to determine the conservation status of many species. The taxonomic work that is underway means that species names are in considerable fluctuation and much debated. Many early species descriptions were based on shell characteristics alone, and recent work on the soft parts of the animals often prove these inaccurate. However, as this report shows, if we are to wait until all taxonomic problems have been resolved and all the necessary data gathered, we run the risk that many species will be on the verge of extinction if not extinct already. It is often not essential to understand the precise taxonomy. In Malta, for example, the threatened endemic taxa of snails are of concern whether they are species, subspecies or populations. Their conservation will ensure that their habitats, important for other wildlife and as part of the natural heritage of these islands, are preserved and that the snails themselves continue to provide the scientific material that is proving so valuable in more general and far reaching research into the biogeography of the Mediterranean. In the Pacific, this opportunity has now been lost on

at least one island (Moorea in French Polynesia), where the endemic Partula snails, which have been the subject of several decades of genetic research, became extinct in the 1980s (Murray et al., 1988); it is feared that extinctions may be occurring on many other islands. It is hoped that this report will go some way to stalling such events occurring in the European context.

#### Area covered

The report considers Europe in a fairly broad sense. Most of the species covered are Western Palearctic, a region that includes the countries of the Eastern Mediterranean as far as south-west Asia, Africa north of the Sahara as well as the north-east Atlantic islands. We have covered most of this area, with the obvious exception of north Africa. The boundary of the European part of the USSR is generally considered to be the eastern Urals, Ural River, Caspian Sea, Kuma and Manych Rivers. It will therefore seem an anomaly to have included Lake Baikal, but it was felt that this is of such malacological importance that attention should be drawn to it.

Table 1 gives estimates of the number of species found in each country, with figures for endemism and threatened species where available. Strictly brackish-water species have been excluded (although many are under serious threat through loss of their coastal habitat) but it is often difficult to make a precise distinction between freshwater and marine species; gastropods in particular are often found in coastal waters of all salinities.

As with other taxonomic groups, knowledge of molluscs is not uniform throughout Europe. Many faunas are almost as poorly known as some of those in tropical and more scientifically remote parts of the world. Ironically the areas with highest species diversity tend to lie in those countries with least resources for malacological research. Despite their rich faunas, information for many Mediterranean countries is still very poor, and this report is far from complete for these, particularly for Spain, Italy, Yugoslavia, and Greece. Portugal and Albania have smaller faunas but are equally little known. Turkey and Cyprus are poorly covered; there is some information on endemic species in Cyprus, and Gittenberger and Menkhorst (1991) recently reviewed the nine species of the genus Bulimulinus (Enidae) found in Turkey, three of which are newly described and may be endemic. The northern European countries, with much lower species diversity and endemism, are much better known, and have had the added advantage in several cases of dedicated amateur malacologists who have collected information on species distributions over many years (although we were unable to collect data on Luxembourg). The fauna of Eastern Europe is fairly well known, but language problems and the time available for compilation of this report has prevented a full review of the literature.

#### Distribution of molluscs in Europe

The majority of the European non-marine mollusc fauna is Palearctic and species are found in part of or throughout Europe, North Africa, Eurasia. A few, such as Margaritifera margaritifera, extend into North America, and have a Holarctic distribution. Others have become established in North America, probably as introductions with plants. Distinct faunal groupings are found in Central Europe (species adapted to a continental-type climate), Western Europe or Atlantic (adapted to a warm damp climate), Southern Europe, which is particularly distinctive with species restricted to the Mediterranean region and islands and adapted to hot dry summers and warm wet winters, and the mountain faunas of the Alps, Carpathians, Balkans and Pyrenees.



Table 1. NON-MARINE MOLLUSCS BY COUNTRY

N.B. Most of these figures are approximations. Totals for 'threatened' species are taken either from national red data books and lists or from the information supplied for the country tables that were used to compile this report (these sometimes do not correspond exactly with official listings). All species in the categories listed in the threat section of this report have been included in the totals for 'threatened' (including the category Rare and Of Special Concern).

country	total no. spp	no./% threatened	no./% endemic
Andorra <sup>g</sup>	c. 38	?	0
Austria <sup>k</sup>	328	168/51%	25/7.6%
Azores <sup>a</sup>	98*	12 <sup>+</sup> /12% <sup>+</sup>	41*/41.8%
Balearic Is	?	?	?
Belgium <sup>c</sup>	199	c 50/c.25%	0
Bulgaria	?	?	?
Canary Is <sup>a</sup>	181*	31 <sup>+</sup> /17% <sup>+</sup>	141*/77.9%
Cape Verde Is <sup>a</sup>	37*	?	16*/43.2%
Corsica <sup>l</sup>	c 90	7 <sup>+</sup> /7% <sup>+</sup>	c 8/9%
Czechoslovakia <sup>j</sup>	243?	c 53/c.22%	7*/c.2%
Denmark	?	31	0
Finland <sup>e</sup>	148	23/16%	0
France <sup>f</sup>	c 400	c 50/c.12%	c 70
Germany <sup>n</sup>	301	145/48%	11/c.3.5%
Gibraltar	38	c 14/c 37%	3/c 8%
Great Britain <sup>h</sup>	c 190	c 25-37/13-19%	0
Greece <sup>d</sup>	?	?	?
Cyclades	82		29+/35%
Hungary <sup>s</sup>	221	67/30%	1/.5%??
Iceland	?	8	0
Ireland	150	41/27%	0
Italy	400+	?	?
Luxembourg	?	?	0
Madeira <sup>b</sup>	237	60-80/25-30%	171*/88%
Malta <sup>g</sup>	c. 65	c.22/c.33%	c. 7/c.10%
Netherlands	104+	78/75%	0
Norway <sup>p</sup>	134	42/31%	0
Poland	?	111	?
Portugal	?	?	?
Romania <sup>m</sup>	378	?	145/37%
Salvage Is <sup>r</sup>	1	?	1/100%
Sardinia	?	?	?
Spain	?	?	?
Sweden <sup>b</sup>	113?/93	39/c. 42%	0
Switzerland	264	113/43%	5?
Yugoslavia	?	?	?
USSR <sup>i</sup>	c 778?	23 <sup>+</sup> /3% <sup>+</sup>	288/c 37%

\* = including subspecies

+ = minimum number

a = Walden (1984 a and b)

b = Walden (in press), Walden (1984b)

c = van Goethem (1989)

d = Mylonas (in litt., 1990); Mylonas (1982)

e = Valovirta (in litt., 31.5.91) = figures from new Red Data Book

f = Bouchet (1990)

g = Thake and Schembri (1989), Beckmann (1987), Beckmann (in prep.)

- h = Bratton (1991)  
i = Bannikov & Solakov (1984), Likharev & Rammel'meir (1962), Zhadin (1965)  
j = Steffek (1989, and in litt., 1990)  
k = Reischütz (in litt., 23.2.91)  
l = Real Testud (1988); see also Holyoak (1983) for slightly different figures  
m = Grossu (1984)  
n = Bless in litt. 15.3.91; further information available in Jungbluth & Groh (1987)  
p = Kuiper et al. (1989); Okland (1990); Okland and Anderson (1984); Walden (1984c) N.B. the majority of threatened species have the category rare and are on the edge of their range  
q = Aguilar-amat (1935)  
r = Gittenberger & Ripken (1987), Walden (1984b)  
s = Pinter et al. (1979)
- 

North of the Alps, the molluscan fauna is less diverse with many fewer endemics, and it is relatively homogenous. To the south, much higher diversities and levels of endemism are found. Increasing diversity towards the south is very noticeable; for example, in Germany, about 180 species are found in Schleswig-Holstein but over 280 in Bavaria (Jungbluth in litt., 15.4.91). Many narrow endemics are found in the mountain regions of the Alps, Carpathians, Balkans and Pyrenees, and on the islands of the Mediterranean and east Atlantic. A number of European molluscs are termed relict species. These have the appearance of being narrow endemics, but in colder times were much more widely distributed. They are now restricted to high altitudes of northern Europe.

Many molluscs have been introduced accidentally or intentionally outside their natural range. Recent accidental introductions have been excluded from this report, but some long-established introductions, now found only in natural or ancient man-made habitats with low intensity agriculture are included. An example is Helix pomatia, introduced into Britain in Roman times. This policy has been used in several national studies on threatened molluscs, e.g. the British Red Data Book (Bratton, 1991) and the Finnish Red Data Book (Rassi and Vaisanen, 1987).

Some mollusc species in Europe are undergoing fairly rapid expansions of their ranges. Mapping schemes are revealing this to be the case with, for example, Deroceras caruanae and Boettgerilla pallens in Belgium (van Goethem et al., 1987). These are usually small species, that can live in association with man or are well adapted to disturbed habitats associated with human activity, and that are easily transported with plants.

#### Scientific, economic and ecological importance of molluscs

Molluscs play important roles in food chains and mineral cycling, providing food for a variety of other animals, particularly birds and some insects and mammals. Many are detritivores and are involved in the breakdown of organic materials, and a few may play a role in plant dispersal.

The molluscan species assemblage of a habitat can sometimes provide a good indicator of environmental quality. Certain communities provide good indicators of ancient grasslands, woodlands and marshes and undisturbed waterways because of their sensitivity to disturbance (Kerney and Stubbs, 1980). These communities are often in association with scarce plants, vertebrates and other invertebrates and are indicative of sites worth protecting (Bratton, 1991).

Some molluscs provide a sensitive tool for monitoring habitat quality. Mapping of sphaeriids and freshwater snails in Norway has shown that these species are dependent on the pH values in lakes and may accordingly be used as biological indicators of acid rain (Okland and Kuiper, 1980, 1982; Okland and Okland, 1981, 1989; Okland, 1990). Molluscs, like some other invertebrates, may respond rapidly to only slight changes in conditions, such as shading and water level, before effects on vegetation are visible. They may therefore provide an early warning of chronic habitat deterioration. Freshwater mussels are generally good indicators of river quality, and also of some fish populations, as their parasitic larvae are dependent on fish hosts. Hydrobiid snails may indicate spring quality, and terrestrial species may also indicate changes in habitat quality; for example general declines in abundance of quite common species in Portugal (*Helix aspersa* and *Cepaea nemoralis*) are thought to indicate environmental change (Albuquerque *et al.*, 1990).

Molluscan shells make good fossils, and subfossil land and freshwater molluscs from Pleistocene and Holocene deposits can be used to interpret ancient local environments, including type of vegetation and degree of disturbance by man. In Great Britain for example there it appears that the activities of man since the Neolithic period has had an increasingly important influence on land snails. Although the effects are sometimes difficult to separate from those caused by climate change, agriculture, resulting in the drying out of soil, continuous habitat disturbance and the creation of grassland and dry habitats has led to a dominance of species adapted to this type of environment (Evans, 1972). At the same time, a certain level of diversity has been maintained through the creation by man of microhabitats such as ditches and hedgerows (Kerney, 1965).

Molluscs are of economic importance mainly as pests and parasites, but this concerns relatively few species. Two species in Europe have long been of positive economic importance: the freshwater pearl mussel and the Roman snail. In both cases, collecting over the centuries has had impacts on populations to a greater or lesser extent, and these problems are discussed later on. Molluscs have been used widely in science and education for many decades. Snails provide good laboratory material and are regularly used in genetic research on account of their comparatively short life cycles.

#### European Invertebrate Survey and Biological Recording Schemes

Biological recording and mapping schemes are playing a key role in the identification and conservation of threatened molluscs. Where there has been a long history of professional or amateur interest in a group, these schemes allow the examination and comparison of recent with historical records. For example, the mapping of terrestrial mollusc records in Belgium has shown a decline in the distributions of about 50 species (van Goethem, 1989). Kerney (1975 and 1982) illustrated how such schemes could be used on a regional as well as a national level.

The European Invertebrate Survey (EIS) was set up in 1969 to promote the collection and analysis of distribution data for European invertebrates. The UTM grid and the 50 x 50 km square were adopted as the most practical system for mapping. The E.I.S mapping scheme for molluscs was initiated in 1971 (Heath, 1973). Progress within each country has varied according to the number of malacologists available for such work and the interest of amateurs in undertaking field work. Information on national schemes is usually presented every three years at the International Malacological Congresses.

**Austria** No official scheme but maps can be found in Klemm (1974) and Reischütz (1986).



**Belgium** Preliminary atlas produced in 1986 using UTM 10 km squares (De Wilde *et al.*, 1986). The project is described in van Goethem *et al.* (1987).

**Czechoslovakia** No official scheme, but the non-marine molluscs of Slovakia have been mapped in Lisicky (1991).

**Finland** A land mollusc inventory and habitat register have been underway since 1970 at the Finnish Museum of Natural History; using a 10 km square uniform Finnish grid system which could be correlated with the 50 km square UTM system (Valovirta, 1977). By 1991, the database held about 30,000 records (Valovirta *in litt.*, 31.5.91), with more detailed information for the freshwater pearl mussel.

**France:** A mapping scheme and inventory were initiated in 1984, supported by the Secretariat Faune et Flore of the Ministry of Environment, which is aiming to update the work of Germain (1930/31) and produce maps of species in relation to their ecological parameters as well as their distributions (Andre, 1986 and 1989). An earlier mapping project by the Societe Francaise de Malacologie used the UTM 50 km square system, following the E.I.S. guidelines (Chevalier *et al.*, 1972); a number of maps were produced and published in *Haliotis* but this project has not yet been completed. The Sphaeriidae have been inventoried, although not yet mapped (Mouthon & Kuiper, 1987)

**Germany:** Information has been gathered by each of the federal states in the west and most of this has been collated by the mapping group Projektgruppe Molluskenkartierung, established in 1972. A computerised database for the grid mapping was developed. Mapping is complete or relatively far advanced for most of the states (Jungbluth *et al.*, 1986; Jungbluth and Burk, 1986) (Bavaria 1986, Baden-Wurttemberg 1980, Bremen 1989, Nordrhein-Westfalen 1989, Schleswig-Holstein 1989 (Wiese, 1989), Lower Saxony 1990, Berlin 1990 and Hesse 1976). Rhine-Palatine and Saarland are still to be completed. Numerous publications are available, but it has not been possible to list all this in this report. Additional material is still to be published. Separate mapping projects are underway for unionids. A mapping project was started recently for the east (Von Knorre, 1989).

**Great Britain:** A grid mapping scheme, based on 10 km square units, was initiated in 1961 by the Conchological Society of Great Britain, under the guidance of the Biological Records Centre. An atlas was produced in 1976 (Kerney, 1976) and there are plans for a revised edition. Data collection is an ongoing activity.

**Hungary** Atlas published in 1979 (Pinter *et al.*, 1979) using E.I.S. system (10 sq km units) and data collected over a seven year period by collectors and from museum collections.

**Ireland** Maps for Ireland are included in Kerney (1976) and maps for 10 sq km records are also given in Ross (1984).

**Netherlands** Information not received, but mapping project underway.

**Norway** The sphaeriids were mapped and inventoried on a 50 km square UTM system by Okland and Kuiper (1980, 1982) and a detailed list of localities has been published (Okland and Kuiper, 1990). Freshwater gastropods have been mapped using 50 km square maps, as well as traditional dot maps in Okland (1990); locality lists are also given. Large freshwater mussels are mapped using the 50 km square UTM system by Okland (1983) and Okland and

Andersen (1985). With the exception of Margaritifera margaritifera, the distribution and regional ecology of freshwater molluscs are probably better known in Norway than in any other country. Terrestrial gastropods are currently being mapped by Dr H. Walden of Goteborg, Sweden.

Poland No official mapping scheme, but the sphaeriids have been mapped by Piechocki (1989) and the vertiginids by Pokrysko (1990) using the UTM grid.

Portugal No official scheme but work is moving towards cataloguing and mapping species (Albuquerque de Matos et al., 1990; Albuquerque de Matos in litt., 30.3.91)

Romania No official scheme; the four volume monograph (Grossu 1981, 1983, 1986, 1987) on gastropods gives distribution data and some maps.

Spain No official mapping scheme, but Ibanez et al. (1976) discuss the problems involved and preliminary ideas. The current Project Fauna Iberica involves the preparation of a catalogue with distribution data (Aparicio in litt., 14.2.91).

Sweden Data has been collected in the course of extensive field work by Dr H. Walden but there is no official mapping scheme and funding is still being sought for production of an atlas.

Switzerland A mollusc inventory and geographical habitat register is being developed under a project initiated in 1982/83 by the Swiss Federal Institute for Forest, Snow and Landscape Research. The habitat register takes into account all the main national collections, and the information will be mapped (Turner and Ruetschi, 1989). The work is being carried out in collaboration with the Societe Internationale de Conchyliologie.

#### Regional mapping efforts

Progress on regional mapping of mollusc distributions has been slow although Kerney (1975) provided examples of this over a decade ago. However, projects are underway for particular taxonomic groups. The Sphaeriidae (23 species) of northern Europe (Denmark, Faroes, Finland, Iceland, Norway and Sweden) were mapped by Kuiper et al. (1989) and mapping of this group throughout Europe is now underway by Dr J.G.J. Kuiper in Paris (Okland and Okland in litt., 1991). A project has recently been initiated to map the large freshwater mussels of northern Europe (eight species in the families Margaritiferidae, Unionidae, Dreissenidae) and provisional maps are to be available by 1993 (Okland in litt., 1990; von Proschwitz, 1990).



## PRINCIPAL THREATS TO MOLLUSCS

Table 1 shows the number of threatened species in each country where figures are available. In many cases these may be underestimates. Whereas the first edition of the Finnish Red Data Book (Rassi and Vaisanen, 1987) contained 15 mollusc species, the second edition now in preparation will include 23 (Valovirta, 1991). Whether this is due to better information, or to increasing threats to molluscs is not known, but in either case, it reveals an increasingly serious situation. We do not have sufficient data for molluscs to produce statistics on a regional basis but figures for individual countries give some indication. Even where information for whole countries is not available, there are now signs of the scale of the problem. For example, in Modena Province in northern Italy, 47 of the terrestrial species and 14 of the known freshwater species have not been recorded since 1970 (Palazzi, 1983). Other European invertebrate groups show a similar picture: of the 380 butterfly species, about 25% are threatened or in decline; of the 164 dragonflies, about 38% are at risk (Collins, 1989).

### Ecological requirements of non-marine molluscs

Although some molluscs seem to thrive on human disturbance, many non-marine species have exacting habitat requirements which contribute to their localized distributions and vulnerability. Optimal sites may include a combination of the following factors: a long stable history of land use (e.g. primary woodland, old grassland); calcareous soil or alkaline waters (although some species tolerate acidic conditions well); moisture (although many snails can survive dry periods by aestivating); shelter to limit dessication (such as dead wood, stone walls etc); mild temperature; a mosaic of vegetation types rather than uniform habitat; well oxygenated water and a stable water level for freshwater species.

The importance of avoiding dessication might suggest that slugs would be more at risk than snails with their protective shells. However, slugs tend to be less habitat specific, few are calciphile and most have wide ranges (although information on endemic species is still at an early stage). They are also adapted to a history of repeated local extinctions during dry years and rapid colonisation in wet years or seasons. As a result, few slugs feature in this report, although it should be remembered that further data could alter this: monitoring slug populations is very difficult because of their annual and seasonal fluctuations and the fact that finding them is very weather dependent. In contrast, snails tend to be comparatively sedentary and are much easier to find on account of their shells.

### Habitat loss and disturbance

Almost all the species in this report are included because they occur in shrinking or increasingly degraded habitats and, in many cases, need traditional and now uneconomic, habitat management. Much degradation is caused by current European agricultural policy which is having a major impact on natural habitats (Baldock, 1990), but similar changes are taking place in countries unaffected by the EC's Common Agricultural Policy. The switch from traditional farming to intensive, large-scale agribusiness, with a focus on extensive monocultures has removed the mosaic of varied habitats in which many molluscs thrive.

The mollusc faunas of the Mediterranean and north-east Atlantic islands show high levels of endemism (see later for discussion of this), and many species are potentially threatened by their restricted ranges. This is of



particular concern given that one of the consequences of closer European integration is likely to be increased threats to fragile environments in Southern Europe through regional development grants for new roads, airports, tourist complexes, intensified agricultural and forestry production, dams and river canalisation.

**Loss of woodland and forest:** Many terrestrial molluscs require humid or wet conditions, living under dead logs or in leaf litter on the forest floor. Native woodlands, especially those that are long established and have a wide age profile tend to be very important for invertebrates, such as Geomalacus maculosus and Elona quimperiana (see data sheets). The loss of woodlands is a primary threat, combined with the widespread change from deciduous or mixed forest to conifer plantations that acidify the soil and do not provide suitable litter to give shelter. Other changes in forestry practise such as much greater forest 'hygiene' also reduce the variety of habitat available for invertebrates (Collins, 1989).

In Finland the replacement of copses of deciduous trees by spruce plantations has contributed to the decline of several species (Rassi and Vaisanen, 1987). In Sweden, Walden (1981) found richest molluscan diversity in broadleaf forest on calcareous moraine, and lowest diversity in pure stands of pine or spruce. Baba (1986) describes the impact of forestry planting on snail faunas in Hungary, and Cameron and Greenwood (1989) show that planted forests have significantly lower molluscan diversity in Scotland than do ancient woodlands. Strictly woodland species are at risk in Poland (Pokryszko in litt., 20.10.90). Many of the endemic species in the Madeiran islands such as those in the genus Leiostylia rely on native laurel forest, much of which has already been destroyed (see data sheet for Madeiran species).

**Loss of hedgerows and grasslands:** Hedgerows and calcareous grassland are important habitats for many species and are being rapidly lost. Mechanised farming has resulted in the loss of hedges that provide shelter. Calcareous grassland habitat has been lost through the use of fertilisers and has affected molluscs as well as other invertebrates such as butterflies (Collins, 1989). Trampling on grassland in recreational areas can lead to a reduction in the total number of snails, although the proportion of xerophile snails increases (Chappell et al., 1971), and may be a particular threat to species living in dunes.

**Loss of wetlands:** Fifteen of the widely distributed but declining species, described later in this report, are marsh or fen gastropods, or occur in slow moving or still water bodies. Their increasing rarity is clearly related to the disappearance of large areas of wetland over the last century, which has also affected other invertebrates (half of the threatened butterflies in Europe are wetland species (Collins, 1989)). Many are now restricted to remnant habitat although this may be scattered through several countries. Four species of the genus Vertigo are particularly at risk. Other species are also affected, although at a more local level. Several wetland species are at risk in Finland (Valovirta, 1991) and in Poland, where many vertiginids are threatened (Prokryszko, 1990; and in litt., 20.10.90). Several succineids are vulnerable to wetland loss. Many of the freshwater molluscs in Greece are threatened by the lowering of the water table for human consumption (Mylonas, in litt., 1990). The Melanopsidae, a little known group of freshwater prosobranchs may be threatened by habitat loss in the western Mediterranean (Altaba, 1989). River and spring species are threatened by hydrological engineering and drainage (see discussions on hydrobiids and unionids).

## Pollution

This is probably the most serious threat to many freshwater molluscs. Many species are very sensitive to changes in water quality, partly because of their permeable 'skins' and also because of their need for a good oxygen supply.

Freshwater snails are sensitive to acid water (Okland and Okland, 1986) and there are documented cases of species having disappeared in parallel with acidification (see Okland, 1990). In Sweden Valvata macrostoma disappeared in one lake when pH dropped from 6.3 (in 1943) to 4.5-4.6 (in 1967) and 5.2-5.5 (in 1973). In some Swedish rivers it was not possible to confirm the presence of Ancylus fluviatilis in 1980, and 'empty' rivers had a significantly lower pH compared with localities where the species still occurred. In Norway, Lymnaea peregra, Cyraulus albus and Acroloxus lacustris were found at pH 5.2 (their extreme lower tolerance limit) in one lake in 1954. When this lake was revisited in 1987, the pH had dropped to 4.2 and no snails were found (Okland, 1990).

Considerable work has been carried out in northern Italy on the impact of heavy metals (e.g. Ravera, 1977), radioactivity (e.g. Ravera, 1966; Riccardi and Ravera, 1989) and other pollution (e.g. Mariani and Ravera, 1977) on freshwater molluscs. The distribution of molluscs in lakes and ponds has also been found to be influenced by eutrophication (Annoni et al., 1978).

Freshwater molluscs most at risk from pollution include the unionids or freshwater mussels, for which there is currently perhaps of greatest concern (this report includes data sheets for six species), the relict lake faunas of Baikal and Ohrid, the endemic molluscs of the Danube, and the endemic spring-dwelling and ground water hydrobiids.

Terrestrial molluscs may also be vulnerable to pollution, particularly in the form of acid rain. Atmospheric pollution with sulphur dioxide is known to have an adverse effect on Balea perversa (see data sheet) and Clausilia bidentata (Holyoak, 1978). In Sweden, a number of areas surveyed between 1941 and 1966 have recently been resurveyed, revealing declines of 25-77% in the molluscan faunas which have been attributed to acid rain.

Walden (1989) reports a study of the impact of heavy metal pollution on molluscs at a copper mill in northern Norway. The gradient of metal pollution stretching down the valley away from the mill was inversely correlated with diversity and abundance of molluscs. Other studies on the effect of pollutants on molluscs include Beeby (1985), Beeby and Eaves (1983) and Williamson (1980). Overall, the literature is patchy and it is difficult to pinpoint particular pollutants as threatening particular species, but pollution clearly has an impact on many freshwater species and may also affect some terrestrial species.

## Exploitation

Collecting threatens very few European species. The exceptions are the larger species of commercial value, most notably Margaritifera margaritifera and the edible Helicidae. The former has been seriously affected by collecting for pearls (see data sheet). Several helicids are collected for food throughout Europe (Helix pomatia, H. aspersa, Theba pisana, Cepea nemoralis, Iberus spp., Iberellus spp.) but show considerable resistance to exploitation. They are still tend to be abundant in much of their ranges, although there are certainly areas where collecting has caused declines (e.g. Portugal (Albuquerque de Matos et al., 1990; Albuquerque de Matos in litt., 4.10.90), Spain, Italy, Greece and see data sheet for Helix pomatia), and in this cases, populations should be monitored.

## Introduced species

This is potentially a threat to freshwater species, but there are few documented cases of problems at the moment. The Zebra mussel Dreissena polymorpha has been introduced in many lakes and rivers in Europe but its impact on native species is not clear. Corbicula, the Asiatic clam, was introduced to France, Spain and Portugal in about 1975. Although not yet a problem in Europe, the fact that it rapidly assumed pest population sizes in the USA following its introduction there early this century (McMahon, 1982) means that it poses a potential threat here (Mouthon, 1981; Britton, 1973). At present, there are no known threats to European molluscs from introduced predators, as is the case in many tropical countries where biological control programmes for pests such as the Giant African Snail Achatina fulica, have led to the introduction of carnivorous snails such as Euglandina rosea with dire consequences for native species (e.g. Murray et al., 1988).

## Climate change

The present European mollusc fauna became established in the post-glacial, as molluscs were severely influenced by the Ice Ages of the Pleistocene. Climate changes since then have also had a considerable impact, and may be continuing to do so today. This makes it difficult to determine exactly which changes are due to humans (compounded by the fact that humans are themselves now altering the climate). However, there is general agreement that in the last two centuries the growth in human populations and the subsequent impact on the environment has had a greater influence on molluscs than climate.



## THREATENED SPECIES

The threatened molluscs that have been identified can be divided into three categories:

- a. Single country endemics
- b. 'Near' endemics and geographically restricted species
- c. Widespread species that are declining throughout Europe

These groups are discussed separately in the following sections. Where sufficient data are available, data sheets, using a standardised format, have been compiled. The format is based on that devised for the EIS/Bern Convention project (Speight, 1990) with a few minor alterations: common names have been given where these are known; the 'bibliography' heading has been omitted; and the references are cited at the end of this report, rather than in the data sheet itself (this is for reasons of space). For some of the narrow endemics, data sheets have been compiled for groups of species, principally if similar threats and conservation requirements apply to all members of the group. Some of the statements in the data sheets are not referenced; in most cases this is because they concern information taken from the relevant country table (see Annex). In some cases there are two IUCN categories for a species in a country. This is usually because there is some doubt or disagreement, but in the case of Germany it reflects the fact that information has been collected separately for west and east; the first category is for the west, the second for the east.

Other species are listed with the suggested IUCN category and brief information on distribution and status as this is available. Further information is available in the country tables (which will be available as a separate Annex on request). The section on single country endemics lists non-threatened as well as threatened endemic species, since in many cases the former could quickly become of conservation concern.

### Threat categories

The IUCN categories have been used in this report, with the addition of a category for species 'Of Special Concern' (see below). This is equivalent to the numerical category 4 used in the national Red Data Books and threatened species lists of several European countries (although the UK Red Data Book uses '4' for species threatened but for which conservation efforts have already been successful).

The definitions of the categories used are as follows:

#### **EXTINCT (Ex)**

Species not definitely located in the wild during the past 50 years

**ENDANGERED (E)** Taxa in danger of extinction and whose survival is unlikely if the causal factors continue operating.

Included are taxa whose numbers have been reduced to a critical level or whose habitats have been so drastically reduced that they are deemed to be in immediate danger of extinction. Also included are taxa that are possibly already extinct but have definitely been seen in the wild in the past 50 years.

#### **VULNERABLE (V)**

Taxa believed to move into the 'Endangered' category in the near future if the causal factors continue operating.

Included are taxa of which most or all the populations are decreasing because of over-exploitation, extensive destruction of habitat or other environmental disturbance; taxa with populations that have been seriously depleted and whose ultimate security has not yet been assured; and taxa with populations which are still abundant but are under threat from severe adverse factors throughout their range.

**RARE (R)**

Taxa with small world populations that are not at present 'Endangered' or 'Vulnerable', but are at risk.

These taxa are usually localised within restricted geographical areas or habitats, or are thinly scattered over a more extensive range.

**INDETERMINATE (I)**

Taxa known to be 'Endangered', 'Vulnerable', or 'Rare' but where there is not enough information to say which of the three categories is appropriate.

**INSUFFICIENTLY KNOWN (K)**

Taxa that are suspected but not definitely known to belong to any of the above categories, because of lack of information.

**OF SPECIAL CONCERN (S)**

Taxa that are still widespread or relatively abundant but that have undergone an observable decline and are potentially threatened.

This category is based on category 4 used in the Red Data Lists for Sweden, Germany, Austria and Switzerland, and the category Md used in the Red Data Book for Finland.

**NOT THREATENED (nt)**

## SINGLE COUNTRY OR TERRITORY ENDEMICIS

Endemic species with their small ranges are potentially most at risk, but in many cases they are least well known because of their inaccessible habitats and remoteness. In some cases this may work in their favour, for example if they are in remote mountain ranges far from human impact, but it is important that their populations are monitored as they are potentially vulnerable to even a single major impact. Over 200 endemics are known to be at risk in Europe (see below), based on information gathered for this report. Given the paucity of information about most endemics, this is likely to represent a small proportion of actual threatened species.

### Island species

The propensity for molluscs to speciate on islands is well documented (e.g. Solem, 1984), as is the vulnerability of island invertebrate faunas to human activities (e.g. Wells *et al.*, 1983). Molluscs have low vagility and tend to speciate within confined areas, which makes them vulnerable to single disruptive events. The endemic molluscan faunas of the islands of the north-east Atlantic and of the Mediterranean are potentially at risk for this reason.

The terrestrial molluscs of the Azores, Madeira, the Canary Islands (Macaronesia) and the Cape Verdes are essentially a relict assemblage and are of great conservation concern. These faunas have a common background but very few taxa are shared by the archipelagos due to differences in geological history, climate and geographical location in relation to the continental mainland. Very few species are common to all archipelagos, and only about 4 out of nearly 400 taxa are common to more than one (Walden 1984 a and b). Genera endemic to the Atlantic islands as a group are Craspedopoma, Napaeus, Janulus, Heterostoma, Spirorbula, Actinella, and Leptaxis. This situation is similar to that for other flightless invertebrates such as isopods and millipedes on the islands, which also have high endemism at the genus and species level but not at higher taxonomic levels. On Madeira for example, about 90% of the molluscan endemics belong to only four families (Cameron and Cook, 1989). This pattern is also seen in mollusc radiation on other islands around the world. Approximate numbers of endemics in each archipelago are given in table 1.

Madeira, with its markedly high diversity and endemism, has a key position as a centre of evolution and for dispersal to other archipelagos. It has nothing in common with the fauna of the adjacent north-west African mainland, its affinities being strictly European (Walden, 1984 a and b). Levels of endemism are probably rivalled only by Hawaii, Rapa and some of the other tropical islands in the Pacific (Solem, 1984), with fourteen endemic genera (Staurodon, Boettgeria, Hemilauria, Amphorella, Pyrgella, Cyclichnidia, Steenbergia, Geomitra, Caseolus, Disculella, Lemniscia, Discula, Pseudocampylaea, Lampadia). The Canaries have much stronger African affinities, and have several endemic genera (e.g. Gibbulinella, Vermetum, Monilearia, Canariella, Hemicycla). The Cape Verde islands have a substantial African element in their fauna and are not considered further in this report.

Data sheets have been compiled for the threatened endemics of Madeira and of Tenerife, the island best documented in the Canaries. Both illustrate the importance of the remaining stands of natural vegetation in these islands to the endemic species, and the severe pressure that this is under from development and other human activities.

The molluscan faunas of the Mediterranean islands are less well documented and major taxonomic revisions are underway for many of the



important groups. Levels of endemism are lower than on the Atlantic islands. Several genera appear to be endemic, such as Tacheocampylaea (Corsica and Sardinia) and Lampedusa (Malta, Lampedusa). Several species are endemic to the Tuscan and Eolian archipelagos.

Information for the Balearics, Sardinia, Sicily, Lampedusa and some of the other small islands is particularly poor. The endemic faunas of Majorca and Minorca have been documented but it was not possible to obtain the information for this report; the Pitucas (Ibiza and Formentera) have rather fewer endemics (Sacchi, 19xx). Sufficient information was obtained for Corsica, Malta and Gibraltar to provide some idea of status and data sheets have been compiled for these islands. As with the Atlantic islands, many of the endemic species are now threatened on account of their small ranges and the potential loss of habitat from a variety of human activities.

In Greece, 40-50% of the mollusc fauna of the Aegean Islands is probably endemic (Mylonas, 1984) and endemism throughout the Greek islands is markedly high (Kemperman and Gittenberger, 1990; Bar and Butot, 1986). This is largely due to the presence in this region of numerous islands, caves and karst habitats, all of which encourage speciation, as well as the central position of Greece between the zoogeographic regions of Europe, Africa and Asia (Legakis, 1990). Endemism is particularly high in the families Clausiliidae and Enidae and in the genera Vitrea, Zonites and Deroceras. All these are rocky ground or subterranean dwellers with restricted mobility (Bar and Butot, 1986). The genus Albinaria (Clausiliidae) restricted to Greece and adjacent countries has recently speciated into a bewildering variety of species, subspecies and local forms. Work is currently underway in Crete, the eastern Peloponnese and Kephallina by Gittenberger and his co-workers to unravel this. Albinaria endemics on Cyprus have scattered localised distributions (Gittenberger and Neuteboom, 1989) and therefore could be at risk, but more detailed data are lacking. Of the eight species of Mastus (Enidae) in the Aegean, five are endemic to the Greek islands (Vardinoyannis-Pavlakakis et al., 1989).

#### Other terrestrial species

Large numbers of endemic species are found on the mainland of Southern Europe, particularly in mountainous regions such as the Pyrenees, Carpathians, Caucasus, Balkans and peninsular Italy. Data sheets in the next section illustrate some of these, but in general there is very little information to indicate levels of threat for these species. Many relict species with small ranges may be vulnerable.

Extensive taxonomic work is underway in Italy and Spain and knowledge of the fauna is increasing rapidly. This means that it is impossible to compile a list of endemic species that is anywhere near complete, but the information gathered for this report gives some indications of the faunal richness of these countries; as will be seen from the lists, many species have been described in the last decade.

Liguria (Italy) in the Alpes-Maritimes is one area of particular concern; a glacial refuge which has escaped extreme climatic conditions, it has 144 terrestrial molluscs and 25 freshwater species of which many are endemic. High diversities and endemism are also found in the adjacent areas of the Alpes-Maritimes, partly due to the varied faunal components (alpine, mediterranean and endemic) of this region (Boato et al., 1982; Bodon and Boato, 1987; Boato, 1988). Numerous species are endemic to the Iberian peninsula, with many endemic genera such as Iberus (which exhibits rich polymorphism in eastern Andalusia), Oestophora, Xeroplexa (= Trochoidea) (Sacchi, Gasull et al.), and Pyrenaeria (which is endemic to the Spanish Pyrenees apart from one species on the French side (Bouchet, 1990)). It has not been possible to sort out the species that are specifically endemic to Portugal, Spain or the offshore islands, and there is little information on threats, despite considerable concern.

Very preliminary information was obtained for Yugoslavia, which almost certainly has one of the highest levels of endemism, but a major task lies ahead in listing these species and their status.

### Groundwater and spring species

Numerous hydrobiid species, found mainly in springs and subterranean waters, were described in Europe in the last century but are of questionable taxonomic status. These faunas are being studied in several countries and it is becoming clear that although there may be fewer species than originally thought, many are indeed endemic to small areas and are under threat. General information on species found primarily in subterranean waters can be found in Bole and Velkovrh (1986), a reference that was not consulted for this report.

About 200 hydrobiids were described from France; Germain (1931) recognised only 60 as valid species and recent work has shown that many of these descriptions, often based on shell characters alone, are not valid. Their taxonomy is currently being reworked for France and Switzerland Jura by Boeters and Bernasconi. This makes the identification of threatened species difficult, but the vast majority of them are known only from very restricted ranges and from the literature often appear to be endemic to single springs or wells. In some cases, known ranges may reflect localities in which they can be easily collected, rather than their true habitat. Several genera, in particular Bythiospeum, Moitessieria, Paladilhia and Horatia, live in subterranean waters or in the underground parts of rivers. However, others appear to be genuinely restricted to small localities. For example, Bythinella appears to be a true inhabitant of springs and is not known from underground waters. Some hydrobiids are therefore very vulnerable to capping or diversion of springs and to pollution of the groundwater, for example in Poland (Falniowski *in litt.*, 2.11.90). In France, three rocky calcareous regions are notable for the diversity of their endemic hydrobiids: the Pyrenees, at lower and middle altitudes; the upper valleys of the small coastal rivers that drain the hills bordering the Mediterranean and the Jura (Bouchet, 1990); thirteen hydrobiids are endemic to the Rhone basin. Some of these species are described in the following data sheets.

Numerous subterranean species have been described from Italy. Pezzolli (1988a) gives a region by region overview of species from springs and truly subterranean species for northern Italy: Piemonte has one endemic, Liguria has four, Lombardy has two, east and west Veneto has five. The south has been less well studied but three endemics are known from Tuscany, two from Umbria, one from Lazio and one from Sardinia. Many of these species are considered to be at severe risk (Pezzoli 1988 b and c). For example, the Valle Imagua in Bergamo and the Brescia area (both in Lombardy) are particularly important sites for endemic species but many of the caves and springs are now damaged, with many springs capped with concrete. No efforts have yet been made to safeguard them (Pezzoli, 1990).

Austria, Yugoslavia and Greece also have major hydrobiid faunas, and many cave species, such as those in the genus Bythiospeum have probably never been described. The Yugoslavian fauna has been well documented by Botoseanu, but this information was not obtained in time for inclusion.

### Lake species

The most striking endemic lake faunas are those of Lake Baikal and Lake Ohrid, both of which are treated in separate data sheets. Boss (1978) considered these radiations comparable to those of Darwin's finches in the Galapagos and the drosophilid flies in Hawaii. The faunas of both lakes can be divided into two groups: a) pulmonates which live in the shallow waters around the periphery, with few endemics and b) prosobranchs and

endemic pulmonates living in the main body of the lake. In both lakes there are many more endemic prosobranchs than pulmonates, and the hydrobiids show the greatest radiations; in Lake Baikal there is an endemic hydrobiid subfamily or family (Baikaliinae/ Baikaliidae). The comparative lack of speciation within the pulmonates can best be explained by there shallow habitat which permits passive dispersal by birds and other means. The prosobranchs are also livebearers which may contribute to their ability to speciate (Boss, 1978).

In both cases, rather little is known of the status of the endemics, although it is thought that shore development and pollution are potential threats. None of the Baikal species are listed in the current Red Data Book for the USSR, but they are being considered for the next edition (Kotchetova pers. comm.). Such is the significance of both areas for their unique wildlife, that major conservation efforts are underway, but information is not available to indicate the extent to which these are taking mollusc faunas into account.

Other lakes with notable endemic species include Lake Trichonis in Greece and the Caspian Sea. Neither has been treated in detail in this report, but further information should be gathered. Neither the Caspian nor Aral Sea have European faunas, but the Caspian Sea fauna includes many brackishwater species and so is not strictly within the remit of this report. The molluscs of the Aral Sea are potentially at greatest risk, on account of its rapid evaporation and loss of water, but the fauna is comparatively poor with few endemics (Zhadin, 1965).



ENDEMIC BY COUNTRY OR TERRITORY

Endemic subspecies have generally not been listed. Some of the hydrobiids listed are of dubious taxonomic status, but have been included to illustrate that this is an important taxonomic group to be considered in terms of endemism. The list is incomplete for several countries, and in some cases only the species considered threatened have been listed. For some countries, the latter are also described in data sheets which can be found at the end of this section; these species are marked in the list with a \*.

? = IUCN category not known or doubtful taxonomy

AUSTRIA (threatened species only)

Family Hydrobiidae

<u>Alzoniella hartwigschuetzi</u> (Reischutz, 1983)	V
<u>Belgrandiella austriana</u> (Radoman, 1975)	E
<u>Belgrandiella fuchsi</u> (Boeters, 1970)	E
<u>Belgrandiella lacheineri</u> (Kuster, 1852)	V
<u>Belgrandiella parreyssi</u> (L. Pfeiffer, 1841)	E
<u>Belgrandiella pupula</u>	V
<u>Belgrandiella styriaca</u> Stojaspal, 1978	E
<u>Bythinella cylindrica</u>	R
<u>Bythinella intermedia</u> (Mahler, in Boeters, 1970)	Ex
<u>Bythiospeum cisterciensorum</u> (Reischutz, 1983)	E
<u>Bythiospeum elseri</u> (Fuchs, 1929)	E
<u>Bythiospeum geyseri</u> (Fuchs, 1925)	E
<u>Bythiospeum noricum</u> (Fuchs, 1929)	E
<u>Bythiospeum pfeifferi</u> (Clessin, 1887)	Ex
<u>Bythiospeum reischutzense</u> (Reischutz, 1983)	E
<u>Bythiospeum tschapecki</u> (Clessin 1878)	Ex?
<u>Hauffenia kerschneri</u> (Zimmermann, 1930)	E
<u>Iglica gratulabunda</u> (A.J. Wagner, 1927)	Ex?
<u>Lobaunia danubialis</u> Haase in press	E

Family Orculidae

<u>Orcula austriaca</u> (St. Zimmerman, 1932)	V
<u>Orcula fuchsi</u> Zimmerman, 1831	R
<u>Orcula pseudodolium</u> (A.J. Wagner, 1912)	V/R

Family Arionidae

<u>Arion obesoductus</u> Reischutz, 1973	R
--	---

Family Limacidae

<u>Deroceras</u> sp.	V?
----------------------	----

Family Helicidae

<u>Chilostoma ziegleri</u> (Rossmassler, 1836)	Ex
<u>Cylindrus obtusus</u> (draparnaud, 1805)	V/nt
<u>Petasina subsecta</u> (Polinski, 1929)	V
<u>Trichia oreinos</u> (A.J. Wagner, 1915)	E/V

AZORES (PORTUGAL) (incomplete list)

Family Cyclophoridae

<u>Craspedoma hespericum</u> (Morelet & Brouet, 1857)	V
---	---

Family Pupillidae

<u>Lauria fasciolata</u> (Morelet, 1860)	?
<u>Leiostyla fuscicula</u> (Morelet, 1860)	?
<u>Leiostyla rugulosa</u> (Morelet, 1860)	?
<u>Leiostyla tessellata</u> (Morelet, 1860)	?
<u>Leiostyla vermiculosa</u> (Morelet, 1860)	?

Family Vallonidae

<u>Spermodea monas</u> (Morelet, 1860)	?
--	---

Family Enidae

' <u>Napaeus</u> '	<u>alabastrinus</u> Martins, 1989	R
' <u>Napaeus</u> '	<u>delibutus</u> (Morelet & Drouet, 1857)	?
' <u>Napaeus</u> '	<u>forbesianus</u> (Morelet & Drouet, 1857)	?
' <u>Napaeus</u> '	<u>hartungi</u> (Morelet & Drouet, 1857)	?
' <u>Napaeus</u> '	<u>pruninus</u> (Gould, 1848)	?
' <u>Napaeus</u> '	<u>tremulans</u> (Mousson, 1858)	?
' <u>Napaeus</u> '	<u>vulgaris</u> (Morelet & Drouet, 1857)	?

Family Endondontidae

<u>Punctum</u>	<u>azoricum</u> De Winter, 1988	?
----------------	---------------------------------	---

Family Vitrinidae

<u>Phenacolimax</u>	<u>atlantica</u> (Morelet, 1860)	R
<u>Phenacolimax</u>	<u>brumalis</u> (Morelet, 1860)	?
<u>Phenacolimax</u>	<u>pelagica</u> (Morelet, 1860)	?

Family Zonitidae

<u>Oxychilus</u>	<u>agostinhoi</u> Martins, 1981	E
<u>Oxychilus</u>	<u>atlanticus</u> (Morelet & Drouet, 1857)	?
<u>Oxychilus</u>	<u>brincki</u> Riedel, 1964	?
<u>Oxychilus</u>	<u>furtadoi</u> Martins, 1989	?
<u>Oxychilus</u>	<u>juvenostriatus</u> Riedel, 1964	?
<u>Oxychilus</u>	<u>miceui</u> Martins, 1989	?
<u>Oxychilus</u>	<u>miguelinus</u> (Pfeiffer, 1856)	?
<u>Oxychilus</u>	<u>minor</u> (Morelet, 1860)	?
<u>Oxychilus</u>	<u>ornatus</u> Riedel, 1964	?
<u>Oxychilus</u>	<u>spectabilis</u> (Milne-Edwards, 1885)	?
<u>Oxychilus</u>	<u>volutella</u> (Pfeiffer, 1856)	?
<u>Zonitoides</u>	<u>azoricus</u> Riedel, 1964	?

Family Clausiliidae

<u>Balea</u>	<u>nitida</u> Mousson, 1858	?
--------------	-----------------------------	---

Family Helicidae

<u>Actinella</u>	<u>horripila</u> (Morelet & Drouet, 1857)	?
<u>Actinella</u>	<u>vespertina</u> (Morelet, 1860)	?
<u>Actinella</u>	sp. 1	?
<u>Actinella</u>	sp. 2	?
<u>Cernuella</u>	<u>?obruta</u> (Morelet, 1860)	?
<u>Helixena</u>	<u>sanctaemariae</u> (Morelet & Drouet, 1857)	?
<u>Leptaxis</u>	<u>azorica</u> (Albers, 1852)	?
<u>Leptaxis</u>	<u>caldeirarum</u> (Morelet & Drouet, 1857)	?
<u>Leptaxis</u>	<u>drouetiana</u> (Morelet, 1860)	?
<u>Leptaxis</u>	<u>terceirana</u> (Morelet, 1860)	?
<u>Leptaxis</u>	sp.	?

BALEARIC ISLANDS (SPAIN) (incomplete list)

Family Hydrobiidae

<u>Amnicola</u>	<u>balearicus</u> Pal.	?
-----------------	------------------------	---

Family Clausiliidae

<u>Iberellus</u>	<u>balearicus</u> Pfeiffer	?
<u>Iberellus</u>	<u>graellsianus</u> Pfeiffer	?
<u>Iberellus</u>	<u>minoricensis</u> Mitre	?

Family Zonitidae

<u>Oxychilus</u>	<u>pityusanus</u> Riedel, 1969	?
<u>Vitrea</u>	<u>gasulli</u> Riedel & Paul, 1978	nt

Family Helicidae

<u>Helicella</u>	<u>cardonae</u> Hid.	?
<u>Helicella</u>	<u>caroli</u> Dohn & Heynemann	?
<u>Helicella</u>	<u>cisternasi</u> Hid.	?
<u>Helicella</u>	<u>ebusitana</u> Hid.	?
<u>Helicella</u>	<u>frater</u> Dohn & Heynemann	?
<u>Helicella</u>	<u>majoricensis</u> Dohn	?
<u>Helicella</u>	<u>molinae</u> Hid.	?

<u>Helicella moraguesi</u> Hid.	?
<u>Helicella nyeli</u> Mittré	?
<u>Helicella pollenzensis</u> Hid.	?
<u>Trochoidea ebusitana</u> (Hidalgo, 1869)	nt
<u>Trochoidea caroli</u> (Dohrn & Heynemann, 1862)	nt
<u>Tudorella ferruginea</u> Lamarck	?

**BULGARIA** (incomplete list)

Family Hydrobiidae

<u>Belgrandiella angelovi</u> Rinter	?
<u>Belgrandiella bureschi</u> Angelov	?
<u>Belgrandiella hessei</u> Wagner	?
<u>Belgrandiella zascheri</u> Angelov	?
<u>Hauffenia lucidulus</u> Angelov	?
<u>Iglica acicularis</u> Angelov	?
<u>Isignia macrostoma</u> Angelov	?
<u>Paladilhia bureschi</u> Wagner	?

**CANARY IS (SPAIN)** (list complete for Tenerife only)

(see data sheet for 'Tenerife endemics')

Family Cyclophoridae

<u>Craspedoma costata</u> (Shuttleworth, 1852)	R
--	---

Family Pomatiasidae

<u>Pomatias laevigatus</u> (Webb & Berthelot, 1833)	nt
<u>Pomatias raricosta</u> (Wollaston, 1878)*	V

Family Planorbidae

<u>Nautilus clymene</u> (Shuttleworth, 1852)*	R
---	---

Family Vertiginidae

<u>Leiostylia castanea</u> (Shuttleworth, 1852)	nt
<u>Truncatellina atomus</u> (Shuttleworth, 1852)*	K

Family Enidae

<u>Napaeus badius</u> (Ferussac, 1821)*	V
<u>Napaeus baeticatus</u> (Webb & Berthelot, 1833)	nt
<u>Napaeus helvolus</u> (Webb & Berthelot, 1833)	nt
<u>Napaeus nanodes</u> (Shuttleworth, 1852)*	R
<u>Napaeus propinquus</u> (Shuttleworth, 1852)*	R
<u>Napaeus roccelicola</u> (Webb & Berthelot, 1833)*	V
<u>Napaeus tabidus</u> (Webb & Berthelot, 1833)	nt
<u>Napaeus variatus</u> (Webb & Berthelot, 1833)*	V

Family Vallonidae

<u>Acanthinula spinifera</u> (Mousson, 1872)	R
--	---

Family Ferussaciidae

<u>Ferussacia reissi</u> (Mousson, 1872)	nt
--	----

Family Zonitidae

<u>Retinella circumscissa</u> (Shuttleworth, 1852)	nt
--	----

Family Endodontidae

<u>Discus engonata</u> (Shuttleworth, 1852)*	R
<u>Discus scutula</u> (Shuttleworth, 1852)*	R

Family Vitrinidae

<u>Guerrina cuticula</u> (Shuttleworth, 1852)	nt
<u>Insulivitrina blauneri</u> (Shuttleworth, 1852)	nt
<u>Insulivitrina canariensis</u> (Mousson, 1872)	nt
<u>Insulivitrina eceriensis</u> Alonso & Ibanez, 1987	nt
<u>Insulivitrina emmersoni</u> Morales, 1988	nt
<u>Insulivitrina gomerensis</u> Alonso & Ibanez, 1988	nt
<u>Insulivitrina lamarcki</u> (Ferussac, 1821)	nt
<u>Insulivitrina latebasis</u> (Mousson, 1872)	nt
<u>Insulivitrina machadoi</u> Ibanez & Alonso, 1990	R
<u>Insulivitrina mascaensis</u> Morales, 1987*	R



<u>Insulivitrina nogalesi</u> Alonso & Ibanez, 1990	nt
<u>Insulivitrina oromii</u> Ibanez & Alonso	nt
<u>Insulivitrina parryi</u> (Gude, 1896)	nt
<u>Insulivitrina reticulata</u> (Mousson, 1872)*	E
<u>Insulivitrina tamaranensis</u> Valido, 1990	nt
<u>Insulivitrina tuberculata</u> Ibanez & Alonso, 1987	nt
Family Parmacellidae	
<u>Parmacella tenerifensis</u> Alonso, Ibanez & Diaz, 1985*V	
Family Limacidae	
<u>Malacolimax wiktori</u> Alonso & Ibanez, 1989*	V
Family Streptaxidae	
<u>Gibbulinella dealbata</u> (Webb & Berthelot, 1833)	nt
Family Hygromiidae	
<u>Canariella fortunata</u> (Shuttleworth, 1852)*	V
<u>Canariella hispidula</u> (Lamarck, 1822)	nt
<u>Canariella leprosa</u> (Shuttleworth, 1852)*	V
<u>Canariella pthonera</u> (Mabille, 1883)*	V
<u>Canariella planaria</u> (Lamarck, 1822)	nt
<u>Canariella plutonia</u> (Lowe, 1861)	nt
Family Helicidae	
<u>Hemicycla adansoni</u> (Webb & Berthelot, 1833)*	V
<u>Hemicycla berkeleyi</u> (Lowe, 1861)	R
<u>Hemicycla bethencourtiana</u> (Shuttleworth, 1852)	nt
<u>Hemicycla bidentalis</u> (Lamarck, 1821)	nt
<u>Hemicycla consobrina</u> (Ferussac, 1821)	nt
<u>Hemicycla glyceia</u> (Mabille, 1882)*	V
<u>Hemicycla incisogranulata</u> (Mousson, 1872)	nt
<u>Hemicycla inutilis</u> (Mousson, 1872)*	V
<u>Hemicycla mascaensis</u> Alonso & Ibanez, 1988*	V
<u>Hemicycla modesta</u> (Ferussac, 1821)*	E
<u>Hemicycla plicaria</u> (Lamarck, 1816)*	E
<u>Hemicycla pouchet</u> (Ferussac, 1821)*	V
<u>Hemicycla saponacea</u> (Lowe, 1861)	nt
<u>Monilearia phalerata</u> (Webb & Berthelot, 1833)	nt
<u>Pleuropunctum? placidus</u> (Shuttleworth, 1852)	K
<u>Theba geminata</u> (Mousson, 1857)	nt
<u>Theba grasseti</u> (Mousson, 1872)	?
<u>Theba impugnata</u> (Mousson, 1857)	?
<u>Xerotricha nubivaga</u> (Mabille, 1882)*	R
<u>Xerotricha orbigny</u> (Orbigny, 1839)	nt
<u>Xerotricha pavidia</u> Mousson, 1872	K

# CORSICA (FRANCE)

Family Cyclophoridae	
<u>?Cochlostoma cyrniacum</u> Mabille 1869	R?
Family Cochlicopidae	
<u>Hypnophila remyi</u> Boettger 1949*	I
Family Clausiliidae	
<u>Cochlodina meisneriana</u> Shuttleworth 1843	nt
Family Limacidae	
<u>Deroceras cazioti</u> (Pollonera, 1896)	nt
Family Zonitidae	
<u>Oxychilus tropidophorus</u> Mabille 1869	nt
Family Helicidae	
<u>Cyrantheba corsica</u> (Shuttleworth 1843)* (= <u>Monacha</u> )	I
<u>Helix ceratina</u> Pfeiffer 1843* (= <u>tristis</u> )	I
<u>?Monacha perlevis</u> Shuttleworth 1852	?
<u>Tacheocampylaea raspaili</u> (Payraudeau 1826)*	I
Family Unionidae	
<u>Unio turtoni</u> Payraudeau 1826*	R

CYPRUS (list incomplete)

Family Clausiliidae

<u>Albinaria greeni</u> Tomlin, 1935	?
<u>Albinaria mavromoustakis</u> Brandt, 1961	?
<u>Albinaria rollei</u> (Boettger, 1896)q	?
<u>Albinaria saxatilis</u> (Pfeiffer, 1846)	?
<u>Albinaria virgo</u> (Mousson, 1854)	?

Family Helicidae

<u>Trochoidea mavromoustakis</u> (Hass, 1933)	?
---	---

CZECHOSLOVAKIA

Family Hydrobiidae

<u>Belgrandiella alticola</u> Lozek & Brtek, 1964	S
<u>Belgrandiella bojnicensis</u> Lozek & Brtek, 1964	S
<u>Belgrandiella kalasi</u> Lozek & Brtek	Ex
<u>Belgrandiella komenskyi</u> Hudec, 1972	R/K
<u>Belgrandiella slovenica</u> Lozek & Brtek, 1964	S

Family Pupillidae

<u>Chondrina tatrica</u> (Lozec, 1948)	S
<u>Spelaediscus taticus</u> (Hazay, 1883)	E
endemic to Belanske Tatry mountains, in the area of the Sucha delina valley; most of its small range lies within the Tatra National Park and is well protected although tourism could pose a threat (Steffek, 1989); distribution mapped in Lisicky (1991).	

Family Clausiliidae

<u>Bulgarica nitidosa</u> Ulicny, 1893	?V
--	----

Family Arionidae

<u>Arion vejtdorskyi</u> Babor & Kostal, 1893	K
---	---

Family Limacidae

<u>Deroceras fatrense</u> Macha, 1981	V
---------------------------------------	---

Family Helicidae

<u>Chilostoma rossmassleri</u> Pfeiffer, 1842	S
---	---

FRANCE

(threatened endemics described in data sheets for Pyrenees-Occidentales, and Alpes-Maritimes)

Family Cyclophoridae

<u>Obscurella apricum</u> (Mousson, 18470)	nt
<u>Obscurella nouleti</u> (Dupuy, 1850)	nt

Family Hydrobiidae

<u>Arganiella exilis</u> (Paladilhe, 1867) (=Horatia)	I
<u>Belgrandiella pyrenaica</u> Boeters, 1983*	I
<u>Bythinella bicarinata</u> (des Moulins, 1827)	I
<u>Bythinella carinulata</u> (Drouet, 1868)	I
<u>Bythinella vesontiana</u> (Bernasconi, 1989)	I
<u>Bythinella viridis</u> (Poirot, 1801)	I
<u>Bythiospeum articense</u> Bernasconi, 1985	I
<u>Bythiospeum bressanum</u> Bernasconi, 1985	I
<u>Bythiospeum diaphanum</u> (Michaud, 1831)	I
<u>Bythiospeum garneri</u> (Sayn, 1889)	I
<u>Fissuria boui</u> Boeters, 1981	I
<u>Hydrobia scamandri</u> Boeters, Monod & Vala, 1977	I
<u>Litthabittella elliptica</u> (Paladilhe, 1874)*	I
<u>Moitessieria juvenisanguis</u> Boeters & Gittenberger 1990	I
<u>Moitessieria lineolata</u> Coutagne, 1882	I
<u>Moitessieria locardi</u> (Coutagne 1883)	I
<u>Moitessieria puteana</u> (Coutagne 1883)	I
<u>Moitessieria rayi</u> (Locard, 1883) (= Lartetia)	I
<u>Moitessieria rolandiana</u> (Bourguignat, 1863)	I

<u>Palacanthilhiopsis vervierii</u> Bernasconi 1988	I
<u>Paladilhia pleurotoma</u> Bourguignat, 1865	I
<u>Paladilhiois bourguignati</u> (Paladilhe 1866)	I
<u>Plagigeyeria conilis</u> Boeters 1974	I
<u>Pseudamnicola anteisensis</u> (Berenguier, 1882)	I
<u>Pseudamnicola klemmi</u> Boeters 1969	I
Family Aciculidae	
<u>Platyla foliniana</u> (Nevill, 1879)*	R
<u>Renea gormonti</u> Boeters, Gittenberger & Subail 1989*	R
<u>Renea moutonii</u> (Dupuy, 1849)	nt
<u>Renea paillona</u> Boeters, Gittenberger & Subail 1989*	R
<u>Renea singularis</u> (Pollonera, 1905)	nt
Family Pupillidae	
<u>Solatopupa cianensis</u> (Caziot, 1910)	nt
Family Vertiginidae	
<u>Truncatellina arcyensis</u> Klemm, 1943	nt
Family Limacidae	
<u>Deroceras chevallieri</u> Altena, 1973	R?
Family Helicidae	
<u>Macularia saintyvesi</u> (Kobelt, 1906)	nt
<u>Monacha ataxis</u> Gittenberger & de Winter 1985	nt
<u>Monachoides ventouxiana</u> (Forcart, 1946)	nt

Parmacella gervaisi Moquin-Tandon, 1850 and Parmacella moquini Bourguignat, 1859 (Family Parmacellidae) have been considered as recently extinct endemics; known only from the Crau in southern France, they have not been seen since they were discovered; their disappearance is probably related to the widespread development in the Crau region (Bouchet, 1990). Kerney et al. (1983) considered them to belong to the Iberian species P. valenciennii, which is now thought incorrect, but it is possible that P. gervaisi is in fact P. deshaysi and that it is an introduction from Algeria (de Winter in litt., 11.3.91).

#### GERMANY (threatened species only)

Family Hydrobiidae	
<u>Bythinella badensis</u> Boeters, 1981	E
<u>Bythinella bavarica</u> Clessin, 1877	E
<u>Bythinella compressa</u> (v. Frauenfeld, 1856)	E
<u>Bythinella dunkeri</u> (v. Frauenfeld, 1856)	E
<u>Bythiospeum acicula</u> (Held, 1837)	E
<u>Bythiospeum quenstedti</u> (Wiedersheim, 1873)	E
<u>Bythiospeum sandbergeri</u> (Flach, 1886)	E
Family Vallonidae	
<u>Vallonia allamanica</u> Geyer, 1908	E
<u>Vallonia suevica</u> Geyer, 1908	E
Family Arionidae	
<u>Arion simrothi</u> Kunkel (in Geyer) 1909	Ex
Family Helicidae	
<u>Trichia grammicola</u> Falkner, 1973	R

#### GIBRALTAR

Family Aciculidae	
<u>Acicula norrisi</u> Gittenberger & Boeters, 1977*	R
Family Ferussaciidae	
<u>Ceciloides</u> spp.*	I
<u>Ceciloides connollyi</u> Tomlin, 1943	I
<u>Oestophora calpeana</u> (Morelet, 1854)*	I



GREECE (list very incomplete)

Family Moitessieriidae

Clameia brooki Boeters & Gittenberger, 1990 ?

Family Hydrobiidae

Dianella thiesseana (Kobelt, 1878) ?

Islamia trichoniana Radoman, 1978 ?

Pseudoislamia balkanica Radoman, 1978 ?

Trichonia kephalovrissonia Radoman, 1973 ?

Trichonia trichonia Radoman, 1973 ?

Family Moitessieriidae

Clameia brooki Boeters & Gittenberger, 1990 ?

Family Orculidae

Pagodulina hauseri Gittenberger, 1978 ?

Family Clausiliidae

Albinaria brevicollis (Ferussac) ?

Albinaria coerulea (Ferussac) ?

Albinaria discolor (Pfeiffer) ?

Albinaria fulvula Flach, 1988 ?

Albinaria hippolyti (Boettger, 1878) ?

Albinaria inflata (Olivier, 1801) R?

Albinaria jonica (Pfeiffer, 1866) ?

Albinaria olivieri (Rossmassler) ?

Albinaria purpura Reitsma, 1988 ?

Albinaria turrita (Pfeiffer) ?

endemic to the western arc of the Cyclades; occurs on many islands now severely disturbed e.g. Macronissos which is heavily overgrazed (Mylonas, 1984; Mylonas & Vardinoyannis, 1989)

Albinaria ulrikae Schilthuizen & Gittenberger, 1990 ?

Albinaria violacea Schilthuizen & Gittenberger, 1990 ?

Albinaria wiesei Gittenberger, 1988 ?

Sericata sericata (Pfeiffer, 1849) R?

Family Enidae

Mastus dirphicus (Blanc) ?

Mastus etuberculatus (Frauendfeld) ?

Mastus olivaceus (Pfeiffer) ?

Mastus pusio (Brod.) ?

Mastus turgidus (Kobelt) ?

Family Zonitidae

Vitrea clessini (Hesse) ?

Vitrea keana (Riedel & Mylonas) ?

Vitrea storchi Pinter, 1978 ?

Zonites siphinicus (Fuchs & Kaufel) ?

Family Limacidae

Deroceras cycladicum Wiktor & Mylonas ?

Deroceras keaensis Altena ?

Deroceras malkini Wiktor, 1984 ?

Deroceras melinum Wiktor & Mylonas ?

Deroceras oertzeni (Simroth) ?

Deroceras parium Wiktor & Mylonas ?

Deroceras samium Rahle 1983 ?

Deroceras seriphium Wiktor & Mylonas ?

Deroceras thersites (Simroth) ?

Family Helicidae

Cernuella profuga (Schmidt) ?

Condrigtonia condrigtonia (Gray, 1834) ?

Helicigona cyclolabris (Deshayes) ?

Helicigona heldreichi Shuttleworth ?

<u>Helicigona posthuma</u> Knipper	?
<u>Helix godetiana</u> Kobelt	V?
endemic to islands of central Aegean; not found on cultivated land and threatened by grazing; threatened on Thira (Santorini) by tourism and introduction of cable car (Mylonas, 1984; Butot in litt., 1990); protected.	
<u>Helix nucula</u>	?
<u>Monacha rothi</u> (Pfeiffer, 1841)	?
<u>Trochoidea cretica</u> (Pfeiffer)	?
<u>Trochoidea didyma</u> (Westerlund)	?
<u>Trochoidea siphnicus</u> (Kobelt)	?
Family ??	
<u>Metafruticicola andria</u> (Martens)	?
<u>Metafruticicola grellouisii</u>	?
<u>Metafruticicola graphicotera</u> (Bourguinat)	?
<u>Metafruticicola pellita</u> (Ferussac)	?
<u>Metafruticicola naxiana</u> (Ferussac)	?
<u>Metafruticicola redtenbacheri</u> (Zeheb)	?
<b>HUNGARY</b>	
Family Hydrobiidae	
<u>Paladilhia hungarica</u> Soos 1927	R
<b>ITALY</b> (list incomplete; Sicilian endemics included here; for Sardinia see below)	
Family Cyclophoridae	
<u>Cochlostoma alleryanum</u> (Paulucci, 1879)	?
<u>Cochlostoma canestrini</u> (Adami, 1876)	?
<u>Cochlostoma gualfinense</u> (de Stefani, 1879)	?
<u>Cochlostoma paladilhianum</u> (De Saint Simonon, 1878)?	
<u>Cochlostoma philippianus</u> (Pfeiffer, 1852)	?
<u>Cochlostoma subalpinum</u> (Pini, 1884)	R
<u>Cochlostoma turriculatum</u> Philippi, 1836	?
<u>Cochlostoma villae</u> (Strobel, 1851)	?
<u>Cochlostoma westerlundii</u> (Paulucci, 1879)	?
Family Hydrobiidae	
<u>Alzoniella feneriensis</u> Giusti & Bodon, 1984	?
<u>Alzoniella finalina</u> Giusti & Bodon, 1984	R?
<u>Alzoniella sigestra</u> Giusti & Bodon, 1984	?
<u>Arganiella pescei</u> Giusti & Pezzoli, 1980	?
<u>Avenionia</u> sp.	?
<u>Avenionia ligustica</u> Giusti & Bodon, 1981	?
<u>Avenionia parvula</u> Giusti & Bodon, 1981	?
<u>Belgrandia bonelliana</u> (de Stefani, 1879)	?
<u>Belgrandia minuscula</u> (Paulucci, 1881)	?
<u>Bythiospeum pezzoli</u> (Boeters, 1971)	?
<u>Bythiospeum vallei</u> (Giusti & Pezzoli, 1976)	R?
<u>Bythiospeum virei</u> (Locard, 1903)	?
<u>Bythiospeum vobarnensis</u> (Pezzoli & Toffoletto, 1968)	?
<u>Heliobia aponensis</u> (Martens, 1858)	Ex?
<u>Iglica ? tellinii</u> (Pollonera, 1898)	?
<u>Pauluccinella minima</u> (Paulucci, 1881)	?
<u>Pezzolia radapalladis</u> (Bodon & Giusti, 1986)	R?
<u>Pezzolia</u> sp.	?
<u>Phreatica bolei</u> Velkovrk, 1970	?
<u>Pseudamnicola lucensis</u> (Issel, 1866)	?
<u>Pseudamnicola moussoni</u> (Calcara, 1844)	?

Family Aciculidae

<u>Acicula beneckei</u> (Andreae, 1883)	?
<u>Acicula benoiti</u> (Bourguignat, 1864)	?
<u>Renea gentilei</u> (Pollonera, 1889)	R?

Family Ellobiidae

<u>Zospeum allegretti</u> Conci, 1956	?
<u>Zospeum alpinum</u> ?	?
<u>Zospeum cariadeghense</u> Allegretti, 1944	?
<u>Zospeum galvagnii</u> Conci, 1956	?
<u>Zospeum globosum</u> Kuscer, 1928	?
<u>Zospeum spelaum</u> Rossmassler, 1839	?
<u>Zospeum turriculatum</u> Allegretti, 1944	?

Family Cochlicopidae

<u>Hypnophila emiliana</u> (Benoit, 1857)	?
<u>Hypnophila incerta</u> (Benoit, 1857)	?

Family Pupillidae

<u>Argna ligustica</u> (Pollonera, 1886)	?
<u>Argna valsabina</u> (Spinelli, 1891)	?
<u>Solatopupa pallida</u> (Rossmassler, 1842)	?
<u>Spelaeodiscus hauffeni</u> Schmidt, 1855	?

Family Orculidae

<u>Orcula spoliata</u> (Rossmassler, 1837)	?
--	---

Family Clausiliidae

<u>Clausilia whateliana</u> Kuster, 1847	?
<u>Dilataria boettgeriana</u> (Paulucci, 1878)	?

Family Arionidae

<u>Arion franciscocoli</u> Boata, Bodon & Giusti, 1983	?
<u>Ariunculus speziae</u> Lessona, 1881	?

Family Limacidae

<u>Deroceras bisacchianum</u> Bodon, Boato & Giusti 1982	?
<u>Deroceras planarioides</u> (Simroth, 1910)	?
<u>Lehmannia caprai</u> Giusti, 1968	?

Family Zonitidae

<u>Aegopinella graziadei</u> (Boeckel, 1940)	?
<u>Aegopinella cisalpina</u> Riedel, 1983	?
<u>Aegopis italicus</u> (Kobelt, 1876)	?
<u>Oxychilus adamii</u> (Westerlund, 1886)	?
<u>Oxychilus alicurensis</u> (Benoit, 1857)	?
<u>Oxychilus caninii</u> (Benoit, 1843)	?
<u>Oxychilus carotii</u> (Paulucci, 1879)	?
<u>Oxychilus denatale</u> (Pfeiffer, 1856)	?
<u>Oxychilus egadinensis</u> Riedel, 1973	?
<u>Oxychilus gardinii</u> Manganelli, Bodon & Giusti in press	?
<u>Oxychilus majori</u> Westerlund, 1886	?
<u>Oxychilus nortoni</u> (Calcara, 1843)	?
<u>Oxychilus oglasicola</u> Giusti, 1968	?
<u>Oxychilus pilula</u> (Westerlund, 1886)	?
<u>Oxychilus polygirus</u> (Pollonera, 1885)	?
<u>Oxychilus uziellii</u> (Issel, 1872)	?
<u>Retinella stabilei</u> (Pollonera, 1886)	R
<u>Vitrea etrusca</u> (Paulucci, 1878)	?
<u>Vitrea minelli</u> (Pinter & Giusti, 1983)	?
<u>Vitrea trolli</u> (A.J. Wagner, 1922)	?

Family Vitrinidae

<u>Phenacolimax blanci</u> (Pollonera, 1884)	?
<u>Vitrinobrachium baccetti</u> Giusti & Mazzini, 1970	?
<u>Vitrinobrachium tridentinum</u> Forcart, 1956	?



Family Helicidae

<u>Arianta stenzi</u> (Rossmassler, 1835)	?
<u>Candidula cavannai</u> (Paulucci, 1881)	?
<u>Candidula claudia</u> (Sacchi, 1954)	?
<u>Candidula fiorii</u> (Alzona & Bisacchi, 1938)	?
<u>Candidula grovesiana</u> (Paulucci, 1881)	?
<u>Candidula spadai</u> (Calcara, 1845)	?
<u>Carpatica stussineri</u> (A.J. Wagner, 1895)	?
<u>Cernuella hydruntina</u> (Kobelt, 1884)	?
<u>Cernuellopsis ghisottii</u> Manganelli & Giusti, 1987	?
<u>Chilostoma ambrosi</u> (Strobel, 1851)	?
<u>Ciliellopsis oglasae</u> Giusti & Manganelli, 1990	R?
<u>Drepanostoma cameranoi</u> (Lessona, 1880)	?
<u>Helicodonta calabrica</u> Degner, 1927	?
<u>Helicigona lefeburi</u> (Ferussac, 1882)	?
<u>Helix mazzullii</u> de Cristofori & Jan, 1832	?
<u>Perforatella</u> sp.	?
<u>Schileykiella parlatoris</u> (Bivona, 1839)	?
<u>Schileykiella reinae</u> (Pfeiffer, 1856)	?
<u>Tacheocampylaea tacheoides</u> Pollonera, 1909	V
<u>Tyrreniella josephi</u> Giusti & Manganelli, 1989	R
<u>Xeromunda cf durieui</u> (Pfeiffer, 1848)	R?
<u>Xeromunda turbinata</u> (de Cristofori & Jan, 1832)	?

MADEIRA

c. 170 endemic species - see country table in Annex for full list and data sheet for 60-80 threatened endemics. N.B. this archipelago has largest number of endemic species in Europe

MALTA

Family Hydrobiidae

<u>Pseudamnicola melitensis</u> (Paladilhe, 1869)*	E
--	---

Family Clausiliidae

<u>Lampedusa imitatrix</u> *	E/V
<u>Lampedusa macrostoma</u> *	E/nt

Family Agrolimacidae

<u>Deroceras golcheri</u> (Van regteren Altena, 1962)	nt
---	----

Family Helicidae

<u>Marmorana melitensis</u> (Ferussac, 182)	?
---	---

Family Hygromiidae

<u>Cernuella caruanae</u> (Kobelt, 1888)	nt
<u>Trochoidea spratti</u> *	E/nt
<u>Trochoidea gharlapsi</u> Beckmann, 1987*	V

POLAND (threatened species only)

Family Hydrobiidae

<u>Bythiospeum neglectissimum</u> Falniowski & Steffek 1989	E?
---	----

Family Helicidae

<u>Helicigona cingulella</u> Rossmassler, 1837	R/V
<u>Helicigona rossmassleri</u> Pfeiffer 1842	R/V

PORTUGAL (list incomplete - comments as for Spain, see below)

Family Helicidae

<u>Candidula setubalensis</u> Pfeiffer, 1858	I
<u>Helix turriplana</u> (Morelet)	V

ROMANIA (list incomplete)

Family Enidae

Zebrina varnensis (Pfeiffer, 1847) I?

Family Clausiliidae

Alopi plumbea (Rossmassler 1839) R?

Family Helicidae

Soosia diodonta (Ferussac, 1821) V

SALVAGE ISLANDS

Family Helicidae

Theba macandrewiana (L. Pfeiffer, 1953) ?

SARDINIA (ITALY) (list incomplete)

Family Cyclophoridae

Cochlostoma sardoum (Westerlund, 1890) ?

Family Hydrobiidae

Mercuria zopissa (Paulucci, 1882) ?

Family Cochlicopidae

Hypnophila bisacchii Giusti, 1970 ?

Hypnophila dohrni (Paulucci, 1882) ?

Family Arionidae

Arion isseli Lessona & Pollonera, 1882 ?

Family Limacidae

Deroceras dallai Giusti, 1970 ?

Deroceras sardoum (Simroth, 1886) ?

Family Zonitidae

Oxychilus oppressus (fisher & Studer, 1878) ?

Vitrea petricola (Paulucci, 1882) ?

Family Vitrinidae

Phenacolimax pollonerianus (Fra Piero, 1897) ?

Family Helicidae

Nienhuisiella antonellae Giusti & Manganelli, 1987 ?

Tacheocampylaea carotti (Paulucci, 1882) ?

SPAIN

This list includes only a few of the many endemics; four in the genus Candidula, 13 Pyrenaearia, 4-6 Cernuella, and others in the genera Ponentina, Oestophora, Oestophorella. Many species are endemic to the Iberian peninsula e.g. 10 in genus Trochoidea, 18 in genus Helicella, all in genera Iberus and Iberellus (Aparicio in litt., 14.2.91).

Family Cochlicopidae

Hypnophila malagana Gittenberger & Menkhurst 1983 ?

Family Pupillidae

Chondrina ripkeni Gittenberger, 1973 ?

Family Ferussacidae

Cryptazeca vasconica (Kobelt, 1894) ?

Family Zonitidae

Oxychilus basajauna Altonaga, 1990 R?

Family Helicidae

Helicella mangae Gittenberger & Raven, 1982 ?

Helicella orzai Gittenberger & Manga, 1981 ?

Iberus alonensis (Ferussac, 1801) ?

Iberus campesinus (Ezq.) R?

Iberus gualterianus (Linnaeus, 1758) R?

Iberus marmoratus (Ferussac, 1801) ?

Montserratina bofilliana Fagot, 1884 ?

Theba andalusica Gittenberger & Ripken, 1987 ?

# SWITZERLAND

## Family Clausiliidae

Neostriata strobili (Strobel, 1850) R?

## Family Limacidae

Deroceras sp. 1 Wuthrich in prep ?

## Family Milacidae

Tandonia nigra (Pfeiffer, 1894) ?

## Family Helicidae

Trichia biconica (Eder, 1917) V

Bannalper Schonegg up to Chaiserstuel in canton of Nidwalden (2150-2400m); appears to be dependent on community of loose pioneer vegetation and sun-exposed slabs of limestone. Intensification of alpine farming or expansion of winter sports facilities could exterminate this species (Turner and Ruetschi, 1989; Kerney and Cameron, 1979).

Trichia caelata (Studer, 1820) S

Trichia clandestina (Hartmann, 1821) R

Trichia montana (Studer, 1820) R

# USSR

Lake Baikal endemics = c. 55 species (see data sheet)

Caspian sea endemics = 41 species (brackish and freshwater spp.)

Other freshwater endemics = 30 spp.

Terrestrial endemics = 159 spp.

# YUGOSLAVIA

There are a vast number of endemics in Yugoslavia; P. Reischutz (in litt., 23.2.91) has provided a provisional list, some of which may also occur in Albania. The c. 55 Lake Ohrid endemics = are described in a data sheet.

## Family Valvatidae

Valvata = 4 species in L. Ohrid

## Family Hydrobiidae

c. 40 species in L. Ohrid

## Family Acroloxidae

3 species, 2 in L. Ohrid

## Family Limneidae

2 species

## Family Planorbidae

9 species, 6 in L. Ohrid

## Family Ancyliidae

3 species in L. Ohrid

## Family Hydrocenidae

Hydrocena cattaroensis (L. Pfeiffer, 1841) ?

## Family Cyclophoridae

Cochlostoma - 13 endemic species

## Family Carychiidae

Zospeum = 9 species

## Family Aciculidae

Platyla elisabethae (Pinter & Szigethy 1973) ?

Platyla maasseni Boeters, Gittenberger & Subai ?

1989

Platyla procax Boeters, Gitternberger & Subai ?

## Family Viviparidae

Viviparus mammillatus (Kuster, 1852) ?

## Family Cochlicopidae

1 species

## Family Orculidae

1 species



Family Pupillidae

17 species

Family Enidae

3 species

Family Zonitidae

c. 34 species

Family Milacidae

c. 10 species

Family Clausiliidae

Agathyla c. 11 species

Balea 1 species

Bulgarica 3 species

Carinigera c. 4 species

Cochlodina c. 3 species

Delima c. 17 species

Euxinella radikae 1 species

Herilla c. 3 species

Macedonica c. 2 species

Medora c. 11 species

Montenegrina c. 6 species

Protoherilla c. 3 species

Triloba c. 2 species

Family Ferusaciidae

c. 2 species

Family Helicidae

Chilostoma c. 8 species

Helix 1 species

Monacha c. 2 species

Trichia c. 3 species

Vidovicia 1 species

CORSICA THREATENED ENDEMIC

INDETERMINATE

Class GASTROPODA  
 Order STYLOMMATOPHORA  
 Family COCHLICOPIDAE Hypnophila remyi (Boettger, 1949)  
 Family CHONDRINIDAE Solatopupa guidoni guidoni (Caziot, 1903)  
 Family HELICIDAE Cyrnotheba corsica (Shuttleworth, 1843)  
Tacheocampylaea raspaili (Payraudeau, 1826)  
Helix ceratina Pfeiffer, 1843

Class BIVALVIA  
 Order UNIONOIDA  
 Family UNIONIDAE Unio turtoni Payraudeau, 1826

**Nomenclature** Helix ceratina is commonly known as H. tristis; Hypnophila remyi also known as Azeca remyi; Cyrnotheba corsica also known as Monacha corsica; Solatopupa guidoni considered a variety of S. similis in the 1930s but now recognised as a separate species, but also called S. simonettae; some authors consider the subspecies of Tacheocampylaea raspaili to be separate species. Unio turtoni, also known as U. capigliolo, has been described by some authors as a subspecies of U. elongatulus.

**Common names** H. ceratina = Escargot de Corse; T. raspaili = Escargot de Raspail.

**Biology** H. ceratina is found in clumps of broom and in hot weather buries itself in granitic sand to 50 cm depth. T. raspaili is found in damp and shady habitats (Real and Testud, 1980).

**Range** Corsica

**Status**

The following species are considered at risk because of their small ranges (Bouchet, 1990);

COCHLICOPIDAE

Hypnophila remyi I; known only from the type locality, the grotto of i Paladini, in Solaro (Bouchet, 1990).

CHONDRINIDAE

Solatopupa guidoni guidoni I; known from the north: St Florent, Francaldo, Grotta di Sabara, Col. de Teghine, Mte Padro, Corte. 30-550m; S. guidoni simonettae occurs in Sardinia also (Bouchet, 1990; Boato, 1988)

HELICIDAE

Cyrnotheba corsica I; known from about twenty sites in the centre and north but never common; found in leaf litter, under stones and logs, in both coniferous and deciduous forest (Giusti and Manganelli, 1987; Bouchet, 1990).

Tacheocampylaea raspaili I; rare, but widely distributed; recorded in error from Sardinia and Tuscany (Real and Real-Testud, 1983, 1988; Bouchet, 1990)

Helix ceratina I; very rare; found in the meadows of the delta of the Gravone and the Prunelli near Ajaccio (Holyoak, 1983; Bouchet, 1990)

UNIONIDAE

Unio turtoni R; widespread ? but rare; very little information available.

Oxychilus tropidophorus, Cochlodina meisneriana, and Deroceras cazioti are also endemic to Corsica but have a wide distribution and are not considered threatened (Bouchet, 1990).

### Conservation

Helix ceratina and Tacheocampylaea raspaili are protected under a French ministerial decree of 1979, which prohibits collection. The other threatened species are recommended for protection and appropriate sites should be designated as Zones Naturelles d'Interet Ecologique, Faunistique et Floristique (Bouchet, 1990).

### Identification

**Bibliography** Real and Testud (1988).



GIBRALTAR THREATENED ENDEMIC

RARE/INDETERMINATE

Class	GASTROPODA	
Order	MESOGASTROPODA	
Family	ACICULIDAE	<u>Acicula norrisi</u> Gittenberger & Boeters, 1977
Order	STYLOMMATOPHORA	
Family	FERUSSACIDAE	<u>Cecilioides</u> spp
Family	HELICIDAE	<u>Osteophora calpeana</u> (Morelet, 1854)

**Nomenclature** A. norrisi previously described as Acme ? n.sp. (Phsonby, 1885). The taxonomy of Cecilioides on Gibraltar needs further work, but there may be three species, one of which C. connollyi Tomlin, 1943 is endemic (Menez in litt. 1990). O. calpeana was described in Norris (1976) as Caracollina calpeana (Morelet, 1854).

**Common names**

**Biology**

A. norrisi is found in soil on limestone rocks, in scree and steppe, often where Acanthurus mollis L. is growing. The Cecilioides snails are found under rocks in steppe and low maquis. O. calpeana occurs on and under rocks in steppe and low maquis, occasionally 1-2m from ground on larger rocks (Menez in litt., 1990).

**Range**

Gibraltar.

**Status**

Demand for land and building materials, as a result of the limited area of Gibraltar, threatens several of the indigenous molluscs. The endemic species are particularly vulnerable (Menez in litt., 1990; Norris, 1976).

<u>A. norrisi</u>	R; Windmill Hill Flats, Mediterranean Steps, Upper Rock. Few shell specimens and the species have never been collected alive, but fresh shells indicate that live individuals are present (Menez in litt., 1990; Gittenberger and Boeter, 1977; Norris, 1976).
<u>Cecilioides</u> spp.	I; this genus is found in the Europa Pt area, on Windmill Hill Flats, Mediterranean Steps and the Upper Rock (Menez in litt., 1990). If the presence of endemic species is confirmed, these would be at risk from their small distribution.
<u>O. calpeana</u>	I; slopes around Little Bay, Europa Pt area, Mediterranean Steps and Upper Rock (Menez in litt., 1990; Norris, 1976).

**Conservation**

All three taxa are included in the new Endangered Species (Import & Export) Ordinance of 1990, which restricts trade. They will also be covered by the Nature Conservation Ordinance 1991, which is being drafted, and which will control collection and provide for the declaration of protected areas (Cortes in litt. 3.11.90).

The threatened endemics occur within a number of sites, currently belonging to the Ministry of Defence, that have been identified as of importance for their mollusc populations:

The Upper Rock, including part of Mediterranean Steps, (A. norrisi, O. calpeana and also Pyramidula rupestris (I), Chondrina calpica (I), Granopupa granum (I) and Lauria cylindracea (R)), has been earmarked for National Park status under the proposed Nature Conservation Ordinance (Cortes in litt.,

3.11.90); it also has a unique plant community including endemic species, an important resident bird community and is important for migratory birds (Cortes, 1990).

Windmill Hill Flats (O. calpeana, A. norrisi, Cecilioides spp., and also L. cylindracea (R), and Chondrina calpica (I)) is a Ministry of Defence (M.O.D.) Conservation area but may come under threat from development if it is transferred to the Gibraltar Government (Menez, in litt. 1990); it is one of the most important wildlife zones in Gibraltar, particularly for migratory birds, endemic plants and the Barbary partridge Alectoris barbara (Cortes, 1990).

Europa Pt (O. calpeana, Cecilioides spp and also Oxychilus draparnaudi (K)) is M.O.D. land but may come under threat if transferred to the Gibraltar Government (Menez in litt., 1990). Mediterranean Steps (A. norrisi, O. calpeana and also L. cylindracea (R)) is M.O.D. land but is unlikely to be developed. Little Bay slopes (O. calpeana, and also Oxychilus draparnaudi (K), Candidula intersecta (i) and Trichia hispida (R)) is threatened by development.

# MADEIRA THREATENED ENDEMIC

## THREATENED

Class	GASTROPODA		
Order	MESOGASTROPODA	Family CYCLOPHORIDAE	2 spp.
Order	STYLOMMATOPHORA	Family PUPILLIDAE	15 spp.
		Family CLAUSILIIDAE	2 spp.
		Family FERUSSACIIDAE	6 spp.
		Family ENDODONTIDAE	1 spp.
		Family HELICIDAE	39 spp.

**Nomenclature** There is still considerable confusion in the taxonomy of the Madeiran molluscs; this data sheet is based largely on the species list in Walden (1983). More recent work has been carried out on the genera Boettgeria and Phenacolimax; work is underway on Deroceras, Craspedoma and Actinella and Walden is carrying out a substantial revision of the fauna. D. defloratus Lowe, 1854 (listed as Vulnerable in the IUCN Invertebrate Red Data Book) is now recognised as being a misidentified specimen of Trichia striolata (Pfeiffer) (not threatened).

### Common names

### Biology

The endemic molluscs are found either in the moist north forests or the dry short vegetation of the south. Snails are generally absent from the coniferous plantations. Habitats on Porto Santo and the Desertas islands are mainly dry and stony with thin soil and vegetation cover (Wells et al., 1983). Several of the presumed extinct species and threatened species are confined to damp laurel woodland. Many of the threatened species occur in dry open habitats. Others have more specialised lifestyles such as flushed, mossy precipices or rocky terrain (Walden, in press).

(N.B. In the following text, all figures and percentages must be considered approximations because of lack of certainty in the taxonomy of the species concerned.)

### Range:

The Madeiran archipelago consists of seven islands, all within 30 km of each other and divided into three groups: Madeira itself, Porto Santo and its offshore islets, and the three Desertas Islands. Of the 194 land gastropods that have been described from the islands, 171 are endemic to the archipelago. Only 30-40 species occur in Europe and North Africa and only seven on any of the other Atlantic islands (Walden, 1983, in press).

The majority of the endemic group are helicids, and even within the islands these tend to be rare and have restricted distributions. Only three species (Discula polymorpha, Heterostoma paupercula and Boettgeria deltostoma) are present on all three island groups and most of the rest occur on one or two groups only. Using the species listed in Wollaston (1878), Madeira has 96 species, Porto Santo 57, Baixo 14, Cima 17, Desertas Grande 23, Bugio 27 and Chao 9 (recent taxonomic work will alter these figures, but they give some idea of the relative diversity of each island). Each island group has its own characteristic species. Ponta do Garajau on Madeira probably supports the most diverse molluscan fauna (Cook et al., 1972).

### Status

Over 60 (c. 36%) of the 171 endemic molluscs on Madeira are considered threatened. Of these, about 17 have not been seen for 100 years despite the collecting efforts of many workers throughout this period; these species may now be extinct although there has been at least one re-discovery, Idiomela subplicata (Hemmen and Groh, 1984). 21 species are very rare and are restricted to single populations or small areas (Endangered and Vulnerable



below). In general species are not abundant at any one site (Seddon, pers. comm.). A further 23 endemic species are categorised as rare (Walden, in press). Boettgeria is an endemic genus (Groh and Hemmen, 1984).

All the habitats of the endemic molluscs of the Madeiran archipelago are threatened by development and/or erosion. The volcanic soils are very fragile and erode rapidly after mechanical disturbance or when the vegetation is removed. Such areas used to support an endemic low scrub cover, much of which has now gone because of over-grazing by introduced cattle, sheep, goats and rabbits. Since many of the endemics occur in single populations or have very small ranges, even small scale developments could result in extinctions (Wells et al., 1983).

The most threatened areas are Porto Santo (growing tourism and ?Nato base) and the south coast, particularly Garajau which is the main area of expansion for Funchal (Bramwell in litt., 1982). The dry coastal habitats preferred by many snails are threatened by tourist developments. Ponta de Sao Lourenco is largely uninhabited but is heavily grazed with few trees and very arid; the peninsula has a distinctive fauna with numerous endemics that have been extensively studied. Amphorella iridescens and A. tornatellina minor (possibly a full species) are found only on the peninsula and other species have the main part of their populations there. These do badly in disturbed sites. The area around Canical is very disturbed and snails are now hard to find among the alien vegetation and frequent signs of burning and coppicing. There are a few patches of relict sites. An important fossil-bearing sand deposit is being destroyed at Ponta de Sao Lourenco through excavation for building sand and erosion into the sea (Cook et al., 1990).

Destruction of the laurisilva is a major threat, and only 13.6% of the island is now forested. Most was destroyed in the centuries immediately following human settlement, as early as 1500 A.D., and many species probably disappeared before scientific work started in the 19th century. Other threats include military activities and industrial development (Walden, in press). The Porto Santo species seem to be particularly at risk; there is a particularly high endemism for the size of the island and most of the species are now restricted to the remaining hill top forest. Planting of Pinus alepensis is a major threat to the endemic invertebrates; much of Porto Santo is covered in grassland and, although not natural vegetation, this provides a better habitat than introduced conifers (Seddon pers. comm. 1990; Read and Wheeler in prep.). Endemic snails are also collected by commercial land snail collectors (Macedo, 1990) although the extent to which this represents a threat is not known.

The following list is incomplete for distribution data, but gives an idea of the number of threatened endemics. Information is taken from Walden (in press), Wells et al. (1983) and Seddon (pers. comm., 1990). Categories in brackets are those from the IUCN Invertebrate Red Data Book (Wells et al., 1983). The non-threatened endemics are listed in the country table for Madeira (see Annex).

#### CYCLOPHORIDAE

Craspedopoma lyonnnetianum R; humid laurel woods  
(Lowe 1852)

C. trochoideum Lowe, 1860 R; cool laurisilva

#### PUPILLIDAE

Lauria fanalensis(Lowe, 1852) E/Ex; laurisilva

Leiostylia abbreviata Ex?(V); laurisilva; rare on Madeira as early as 1878.  
(Lowe, 1852)

L. cassida (Lowe, 1831) Ex?(V); found in laurisilva, ravines at intermediate alts; Ribeira de Santa Luzia on south Madeira and Ribeira de Sao Jorge in the north. Uncommon by 1878, although abundant in subfossil form at Canical.

<u>L. cheilogona</u> Lowe 1831	Ex?; restricted to small area; not seen this century
<u>L. concinna</u> (Lowe, 1852)	Ex?; laurisilva - not seen this century
<u>L. corneocostata</u> (Wollaston, 1878)	E(V); dry stony habitats; Porto Santo, Pta Calheta.
<u>L. degenerata</u> (Wollaston, 1878)	Ex?; laurisilva
<u>L. ferraria</u> (Lowe, 1852)	R; hilly crags; known from 2 sites only.
<u>L. filicum</u> Holyoak & Seddon, 1986	V/R; moist laurel forest
<u>L. gibba</u> (Lowe, 1852)	Ex?(V); laurisilva, loose plant detritus; Ribeira de Santa Luzia, south Madeira. Rare by 1878 but abundant in subfossil beds at Canical.
<u>L. heterodon</u> (Pilsbry, 1923)	Ex?; laurisilva
<u>L. laevigata</u> (Lowe, 1852)	Ex; laurisilva
<u>L. lamellosa</u> (Lowe, 1852)	Ex?(V); laurisilva, intermediate altitudes; recorded only in south Madeira at intermediate altitudes in the Vasco Gil ravine and the Ribeira de Santa Luzia; one of the rarest snails in 1878.
<u>L. laurinea</u> (Lowe, 1852)	R; laurisilva
<u>L. monticola</u> (Lowe, 1831)	V/E; woodland on hilltops
<u>L. relevata</u> (Wollaston, 1878)	R; dry stony ground; island off Porto Santo.
<u>L. simulator</u> (Pilsbry, 1923)	Ex?; laurisilva
<u>L. vincta</u> (Lowe, 1852)	R; moist crags; locally common on north coast.
CLAUSILIIDAE	
<u>Boettgeria crispa</u> (Lowe, 1831)	R; laurisilva; Madeira (Ribeiro Frio, Santo da Serra)
<u>B. obesiuscula</u> (Lowe, 1863)	R; dry stony ground; south-east Madeira
FERUSSACIIDAE	
<u>Amphorella iridescent</u> (Wollaston, 1878)	Ex?; dry stony ground
<u>A. melampoides</u> (Lowe, 1831)	R; dry stony ground
<u>A. producta</u> (Lowe, 1852)	R; dry stony ground
<u>Ceciloides eulima</u> (Lowe, 1854)	Ex?
<u>C. nyctelia</u> (Bourguignat, 1856)	K
<u>Cylichnidia ovuliformis</u> (Lowe, 1831)	V; laurisilva
ENDODONTIDAE	
<u>Discus guerinianus</u> (Lowe, 1852)	Ex?(V); Confined to damp wooded areas of Madeira at high and intermediate altitudes in interior of island. Rare by 1878.
HELICIDAE	
<u>Actinella actinophora</u> (Lowe, 1831)	V; laurisilva
<u>A. anaglyptica</u> (Reeve, 1852)	R; dry stony ground
<u>A. armitageana</u> (Lowe, 1852)	V
<u>A. carinofausta</u>	R
<u>A. effugiens</u> (Walden, 1983)	E; dry stony ground
<u>A. giramica</u> (Lowe, 1852)	V; laurisilva
<u>A. laciniosa</u> (Lowe, 1852)	R; dry stony ground; north of Ilheu Chao
<u>A. robusta</u> (Wollaston, 1878)	E; dry stony
<u>A. obserata</u> (Lowe, 1852)	V; laurisilva
<u>Caseolus calculus</u> (Lowe, 1854)	V(V); dry stony ground; Ilheu de Cima; Pico d'Anna Ferreira and Pico Branco, Porto Santo. Rare by 1848.

<u>C. commixtus</u> (Lowe, 1854)	R(V); Ilheu de Baixo, Porto Santo
<u>C. leptostictus</u> (Lowe, 1831)	V; dry stony ground; S. Goncale, Garajau, Canico, Agua de Pena.
<u>C. sphaerulus</u> (Lowe, 1852)	E?(V); Pico Branco, Porto Santo.
<u>C. subcalliferous</u> (Reeve, 1854)	V; Pico Branco, Porto Santo (?subfossil)
<u>Discula cheiranticola</u> (Lowe, 1931)	R
<u>D. leacockiana</u> (Wollaston, 1878)	R(V); Pico d'Anna Ferreira, Porto Santo
<u>D. lyelliana</u> (Lowe, 1852)	Ex?; dry stony ground
<u>D. oxytropis</u> (Lowe, 1831)	V; dry stony ground
<u>D. tabellata</u> (Lowe, 1852)	V(V); Dry maritime slopes of Ponta Garajau, south Madeira; Cabo Girao, west of Funchal.
<u>D. tectiformis</u> (Sowerby, 1824)	R; dry stony ground
<u>D. testudinalis</u> (Lowe, 1852)	V(V); dry stony ground; Pedragal, north Porto Santo; area of c. 10 sq m. only.
<u>D. tetrica</u> (Lowe, 1862)	Ex?; dry stony ground
<u>D. turricula</u> (Lowe, 1831)	V(V); Endemic to Ilheu de Cima, under large basaltic rocks.
<u>Disculella spirulina</u> Cockerell, 1921	V; dry stony ground
<u>Geomitra delphinuloides</u> (Lowe, 1860)	Ex?; 19th century records only; small area on Madeira
<u>G. moniziana</u> (Paiva, 1867)	R(V); Gault and Canico in south-east Madeira; Ribeiro de Porto Nova; San Vicente.
<u>G. tiarella</u> (Webb & Berthelot, 1833)	V; dry and stony; Sao Vincente, Ribiero do Inferno
<u>Geomitra</u> sp. nov.	V; dry and stony
<u>Idiomela subplicata</u> (Sowerby, 1824)	V(V); recorded from Ilheu de Baixo in 1878; subfossil forms only found in 1930s; rediscovered in early 1980s (Hemmen & Groh, 1984).
<u>Lampadia webbiana</u> (Lowe, 1831)	V
<u>Lemniscia calva</u> (Lowe 1831)	R
<u>L. galeata</u> (Lowe, 1862)	Ex?; laurisilva
<u>Leptaxis furva</u> (Lowe, 1831)	R; laurisilva
<u>L. portosanti</u> (Lowe)	V; laurisilva (? subsp. of <u>L. erubescens</u> )
<u>L. wollastoni</u> (Lowe, 1852)	E
<u>Pseudocampylaea lowei</u> (Ferussac, 1835)	Ex?
<u>Spirorbula latens</u> (Lowe, 1852)	R
<u>S. squalida</u> (Lowe, 1852)	R

Seddon (pers. comm., 1990) and Cameron (in litt., 13.5.91) have also expressed concern for the long term survival of the following species and suggested categories: Leiostylia calthiscus (Lowe, 1831) (V/E), L. fusca (Lowe, 1852) (E/V), Janulus stephanophora (R), Actinella fausta (E), Caseolus abjectus (R), C. consors (R), C. hartungi (R), Discula bicarinata (R), D. bulweri (R; rodents a threat), D. echinulata (R), D. maderensis (R), Lemniscia michaudi (Deshayes, 1830) (R/V), Leptaxis erubescens (R), L. membranacea (Lowe, 1852) (R), Pseudocampylaea portosantana (R), Spirorbula oblecta (R).

#### Conservation

No measures have been taken specifically for molluscs. The Parque Natural da Madeira was established in 1982. This comprises five Strict Reserves, including two of the main laurisilva areas (Montado dos Pessegueiros and



Caldeirao Verde), three Partial Reserves (including Ponta de Sao Lourenco), six Protected Landscapes, five Recreation reserves and four 'areas of leisure and silence' (Biscoito, n.d.). Recommendations for development and protection of Ponta de Sao Lourenco, in the context of tourism and recreation, have been drawn up by Ferriera (1991). Laurisilva on the north side of Madeira is protected by decree. A proposal has been drawn up for legislation to protect all endemic species including molluscs (Abreu, 1990).

The Desertas are privately owned and the endemics are thought to be relatively safe (Seddon pers. comm. 1990) but there is a proposal to protect them and Porto Santo (Biscoito n.d.).

Sixteen endemic species are listed on Appendix II of the Bern Convention: Leiostyla abbreviata, L. cassida, L. corneocostata, L. gibba, L. lamellosa, Caseolus calculus, C. commixta, C. sphaerula, Discula leacockiana, D. tabellata, D. testudinalis, D. turricula, Geomitra moniziana, Helix subplicata (now Idiomela subplicata), Discus defloratus (no longer a valid species), D. guerinianus. These species are also listed in the IUCN Invertebrate Red Data Book (Wells et al., 1983) and the IUCN Red List (IUCN, 1990), and have been proposed for listing on the EEC Habitats Directive and the UNECE Red List. Whether additional species should be listed requires further consideration.

Further work is urgently required to determine the status of the threatened endemics in more detail and to integrate conservation measures for molluscs with other initiatives in the archipelago. Reserve management should aim to provide suitable conditions for species sensitive to environmental change, as might be caused by tourism (Walden, in press).

MALTA THREATENED ENDEMIC

ENDANGERED/VULNERABLE

Class	GASTROPODA	
Order	MESOGASTROPODA	
Family	HYDROBIIDAE	<u>Pseudamnicola melitensis</u> (Paladilhe, 1869)
Order	STYLOMMATOPHORA	
Family	CLAUSILIIDAE	<u>Lampedusa imitatrix imitatrix</u> (Boettger, 1878) <u>L. imitatrix melitensis</u> (Caruana-Gatto, 1878) <u>L. imitatrix gattoi</u> Soos, 1933 <u>L. macrostoma scalaris</u> (Pfeiffer, 1850) <u>L. macrostoma mamotica</u> (Gulia, 1861)
Family	HYGROMIIDAE	<u>Trochoidea spratti spratti</u> (Pfeiffer, 1841) <u>T. spratti cucullus</u> (Martens, 1873) <u>T. spratti despotti</u> (Soos, 1933) <u>T. gharlapsi</u> Beckmann, 1987

**Nomenclature** The genera Lampedusa and Trochoidea occur on the archipelago as a complex mosaic of species, subspecies, hybrid forms and ecotypes, mostly endemic to the small area they occupy. Many taxa were originally described on the basis of shell morphology only. Anatomical studies of soft parts and more recently, genetic studies, have resulted in a reappraisal of many species and the recognition of new ones, and a major re-examination of these taxa is now underway. Nomenclature is therefore still very confused; the issue is complicated by the lack of information on the malacofauna of other central Mediterranean islands and north Africa (Thake and Schembri, 1989; Schembri *in litt.*, 20.8.90). This data sheet uses the taxonomy adopted in the Red Data Book for the Maltese Islands which is based on preliminary work by Giusti and co-workers. We have included several subspecies as some workers believe that these may yet prove to be full species; the importance of these populations for studying the biogeography of the islands and for studying evolutionary processes at work means that there is a strong case for their protection regardless of their taxonomic level. Further details on taxonomy are given in the note below.

**Common names** Snails in the family Clausiliidae are known as Door Snails; the Maltese name 'dussies' (=spindle) has been suggested. Pseudamnicola melitensis is a Spire-snail, known in Malta as Bebbux ta' l-Ilma (= water snail). The Trochoidea snails are Top Snails, known in Malta as Zugraga (= top).

**Biology**

Pseudamnicola melitensis is restricted to valleys draining more or less permanent springs. The threatened clausiliids and hygromiids are all found in karstland and on limestone coastal cliffs (Thake and Schembri, 1989). The clausiliids Lampedusa spp. are almost exclusively rock-dwelling, and are strongly associated with karst communities although some are also found in dry stone walls around cultivated fields. They are commonest on well-eroded karst and on escarpments, particularly on the Upper and Lower Coralline limestones. The clausiliids all aestivate between May and October, usually in cavities or fissures in the rock, although L. m. mamotica also often aestivates on bare rock faces, while gattoi does so under loose stones. There are few records of mating but this seems to take place in the autumn after the start of the cool wet season. The eggs are laid in shallow moist soil (Thake, 1985).

**Range** Maltese islands.

**Status**

Three endemic species (Pseudamnicola melitensis, Lampedusa imitatrix (with 3 subspecies) and Trochoidea gharlapsi) and five additional endemic subspecies

are Endangered or Vulnerable in the archipelago, primarily as a result of their very small ranges combined with intense development pressures on these heavily populated islands. Recent information from Beckmann (*in litt.*, 1991) suggests that an endemic hydrobiid Mercuria kobelti (Westerlund, 1892) is also endangered. There are a further four endemic taxa that are not thought to be at risk; in addition there are three taxa that are at risk and may prove to be endemic following further taxonomic work (Cecilioides sp., cf. Hohenwartiana sp., Testacella sp.) (Thake and Schembri, 1989); these are not considered further in this data sheet.

- Pseudamnicola melitensis E; Malta and Gozo; absent from smaller islands; threatened by scarcity of suitable habitat and continuing disruption of such sites (Thake and Schembri, 1989).  
V; western Malta only (Thake, 1985); a large part of its former range is now covered with soil as part of a land reclamation project (Thake and Schembri, 1989).
- Lampedusa imitatrix imitatrix E; known only from a single small site at the foot of a cliff at Rdum Dikkiena (Dingli Cliffs), Malta (Thake, 1985); population numbers about a few hundred individuals in an area of a few tens of sq m only. Probably the most endangered endemic species in the island (Thake and Schembri, 1989) but the site is relatively remote and inaccessible.
- L. imitatrix gattoi E; known only from Filfla (Thake, 1985) and only very few individuals have been seen alive recently; population was thought to number about 300 individuals; reason for decline not known (Thake and Schembri, 1989).
- L. macrostoma scalaris E; known only from a small area of a few hundred sq m at Ras il-Mignuna, on the north coast of Mistra Bay (Thake, 1985; Thake and Schembri, 1989) which is potentially attractive for development.
- L. macrostoma mamotica E; known only from Il-Fekruna in Xlendi Valley on Gozo. Building has already eliminated it from a considerable area of its former range. Several similar looking populations occur in Malta, the most important of which is at Ta'Mattew where it is threatened by building (Thake & Schembri, 1989); one of the most seriously threatened endemic as building is still occurring in its small range.
- Trochoidea spratti spratti R; widespread, occurring on all main islands and most of the smaller ones, but some populations with distinct phenotypes occupy very small areas and should be categorised as Rare, as they are threatened by habitat destruction (Thake and Schembri, 1989).
- T. spratti cucullus E; known from the mouth of the Wied Migra Ferha at Mtahleb (Malta), where half the area is covered by a carpark; populations with similar characters also occur on Gozo, at Il-Hotba tal-Qasam, Tal-Bardan, and Xlendi Bay (Thake and Schembri, 1989); remaining area still threatened by development.
- T. spratti despotti V; known only from Filfla Islet, where it occurs in a very small population (Thake and Schembri, 1989).
- T. gharlapsi V; known only from between Ghar Lapsi and Ras Hanzir on Malta and Xlendi Bay on Gozo; at risk because of small population size (Thake and Schembri, 1989).

#### Conservation

All the threatened taxa are listed in the Red Data Book for the Maltese Islands (Thake and Schembri, 1989). Lampedusa imitatrix gattoi and Trochoidea spratti despotti both occur within the Filfla Nature Reserve



where all wildlife is protected; these are the only taxa to be fully protected in this way. The three sites were L. macrostoma mamotica, L. macrostoma scalaris and Trochoidea spratti cucullus occur need to be declared protected areas urgently. The Maltese Parliament is currently considering a comprehensive bill on environmental protection which may include legal protection for certain threatened species; it is hoped that all threatened endemic molluscs will be included on the protected list. A Structure Plan for the islands is being drawn up and may designate sites with scientifically important species and habitats as 'Sites of Scientific Importance' (SSIs); these would be protected from development and other damaging activities. Most sites with threatened endemic molluscs have already been proposed as candidate SSIs (Schembri in litt., 6.12.90).

Identification Beckmann (1987).

Bibliography Thake and Schembri (1989); catalogue and bibliography in preparation (Beckmann, in prep.).

#### Further taxonomic note:

The main taxonomic problems lie with the genera Lampedusa and Trochoidea. Soos (1933) placed the Maltese Lampedusa taxa into two subgenera: Imitatrix and Muticaria; within the latter he recognised the species oscitans, mamotica, syacusana and scalaris. Holyoak (1986) placed the Muticaria species within Lampedusa as subspecies of L. syacusana. Beckmann and Gittenberger (1987) consider the Maltese populations of L. syacusana to be a separate species from Sicilian populations and have referred the Maltese populations to L. macrostoma, with three subspecies: macrostoma, oscitans, scalaris and mamotica.

One endemic species and three endemic subspecies of Trochoidea have been recognised in this data sheet. Beckmann (1987 and 1989) considers that there are eight species of Trochoidea, of which seven are endemic: calcarata, schembrii, oxygiaca, spratti, cucullus, despotti and gharlapsi. This system was not used in Thake and Schembri (1989) as recent studies are showing that intermediate forms between some of these forms can be found.

The species list given in Mandahl-Barth (1988) is considered to be inaccurate and is not generally used. Beckmann (in prep.) is preparing a catalogue of the non-marine mollusc fauna. A major revision of the this group, based on anatomical and genetic characters, has been carried out by Giusti, Manganelli and Schembri and is currently being prepared for publication.

# TENERIFE THREATENED ENDEMICIS

## THREATENED

Class GASTROPODA

Order	MESOGASTROPODA	Family	POMATIASIDAE	1 sp.
Order	BASOMMATOPHORA	Family	PLANORBIDAE	1 sp.
Order	STYLOMMATOPHORA	Families	ENIDAE	5 spp.
			ENDODONTIDAE	2 spp.
			VITRINIDAE	2 spp.
			PARMACELLIDAE	1 sp.
			LIMACIDAE	1 sp.
			HYGROMIIDAE	3 spp.
			HELICIDAE	8 spp.

Nomenclature see recent revision by Alonso et al. (in press a).

Common names

### Biology

Many of the endemic molluscs of Tenerife (and of the Canary Islands as a whole) are restricted to the unique ecological communities found in the archipelago. Four zones are usually recognised (Ashmole and Ashmole, 1989): 1) Xeric lowland. This includes regions from sea level to 500m, or the lower edge of the forest, with low annual rainfall; it includes large areas of exposed rock, volcanic cinders and dust and is typified by many endemic plants including euphorbias of 'tabaiba'. 2) Laurel forest (Monteverde). This is found on north-facing slopes from a few hundred metres above sea level to the lower parts of the central ridge, but is now confined largely to the higher parts of the Anaga and Teno peninsulas and a few central areas. It consists of two vegetation types, laurisilva, which comprises some 15 species of laurel and laurel-like trees, and fayal-brezal which is dominated by the tree heath Erica arboracea and the tree Myrica faya. Many of the endemic molluscs are restricted to the laurisilva. 3) Pine forest (Pinar). This occurs mainly above 800m and extends up to 2200m; the endemic Canary Pine Pinus canariensis was previously dominant but several pine species have been introduced. 4) High mountain zone. This is a very barren area with lava, cinders and endemic shrubs and plants; fewer molluscs are found here. Further information on vegetation is given in Garcia et al. (1990) and Ceballos and Ortuno (1976).

Range Tenerife, Canary Islands

### Status

Out of a total of about 200 non-marine molluscs on the Canary Islands, about 160 endemic species have been described (Alonso and Ibanez, in litt. 10.7.90). The taxonomy is still confused; Walden (1983) gives a total of 141 endemics out of 180 species. The Tenerife species have recently been revised and their distributions are mapped in Alonso et al. (in press a). Categories for the 24 threatened species listed below are given in Alonso et al. (in press b). A further twenty endemic species in Tenerife are considered 'not threatened'.

As mentioned above, the endemic species are largely restricted to native vegetation which has disappeared from much of the island. The native pine and laurel has been cut for timber, firewood, charcoal, pitch and tannins in the past. The pines are still harvested and their needles are removed for cattle bedding and mulch or as a fire precaution, thus removing the forest floor habitat. Agriculture has increased greatly in recent years, with the establishment of greenhouses for market garden produce. Prickly Pear, cultivated for its fruit and the Cochineal Bug that lives on it, is now spreading through the arid zone. Perhaps the current most serious threat is urbanization and the expansion of the tourist industry, which is now one of the main sources of income on the island (Ashmole and Ashmole, 1989).

POMATIASIDAE

Pomatias raricosta V; xeric lowland, coastal; n. part of  
(Wollaston, 1878) massif of Anaga

PLANORBIDAE

Nautilus clymene R; laurisilva  
(Shuttleworth, 1852)

ENIDAE

Napaeus badius (Ferussac, V; xeric lowland, 150-500m; south-east  
1821)

N. nanodes (Shuttleworth, R; xeric lowland & laurisilva; south  
1852)

N. propinquus R; xeric lowland, 750m; south: Barranco de  
(Shuttleworth, 1852) Las Galgas

N. roccellicola V; rocks, 100-200m; Punta de Teno;  
(Webb & Berthelot, 1833) threatened by agricultural expansion

N. variatus (Webb & V; lowland; north of Anaga & Teno  
Berthelot, 1833)

ENDODONTIDAE

Discus engonata R; under stones and dead wood; Garachico  
(Shuttleworth, 1852)

D. scutula R; pines, 500-1100m; north-east  
(Shuttleworth, 1852)

VITRINIDAE

Insulivitrina mascaensis R; lowland; extreme west  
Morales, 1987

Insulivitrina reticulata E; xeric lowland; found only on the  
(Mousson, 1872) north side of Cabezo de las Mesas, about 300 m  
from the Centro Emisor del Atlantico.

PARMACELLIDAE

Parmacella tenerifensis V; agricultural land, 560m; north-east, nr  
Alonso, Ibanez & Diaz, 1985 Rodeos, around La Laguna; threatened by  
agricultural development.

LIMACIDAE

Malacolimax wiktoriae V; agricultural land and lowland, 400-560m;  
Alonso & Ibanez, 1989 between La Laguna, Geneto & Tegueste;  
threatened by agricultural development.

HYGROMIIDAE

Canariella fortunata V; xeric lowland, below 400m; east  
(Shuttleworth, 1852) threatened by development

C. leprosa (Shuttleworth, V; laurisilva, 500-800m; north of Anaga  
1852)

C. pthonera (Mabille, V; laurisilva; north-west  
1883)

HELICIDAE

Hemicycla adansoni (Webb V; lowland, under rocks, ravines, in  
& Berthelot, 1833) teasel and tabaiba; very restricted area in  
north-east, between Santa Cruz & Iguete de San  
Andres; threatened by urban development and  
construction in the ravines around the port.

H. glyceia (Mabille, 1882) V; laurisilva; H.g. silensis still occurs in  
the east; H. g. glyceia is extinct.

H. inutilis (Mousson, V; often in 'malpaisas' under large rocks  
1872) or in roots of bushes; east coast

H. mascaensis Alonso & V; lowland with endemic Euphorbia and  
Ibanez, 1988 Aeonium under rocks or buried by aloes;  
restricted distribution between Masca and  
Acantilado de los Gigantes; threatened by  
tourism development.

H. modesta (Ferussac, 1821) E; xeric lowland; around Santa Cruz; threatened  
by urban development.



- H. plicaria (Lamarck, 1816) E; xeric lowland, in rocks and wall crevices around abandoned fields, in high temperatures; very restricted distribution on east coast; original range much reduced by urban development between Las Caletillas and Candelaria (type species of genus).
- H. pouchet (Ferrusac, 1821) V; varied habitats including lowland, herbaceous plants, xeric bushes especially tabaibas (Euphorbia); east; threatened by development.
- Xerotricha nubivaga (Mabille, 1882) R; under stones & high mountain brushwood, 1900-2300m, with wide daily temperature fluctuations; Canadas del Teide and surroundings (Gittenberger et al., 1989).

### Conservation

Since 1987, a project has been underway with funding from the Direccion General de Medio Ambiente to catalogue the endemic molluscs of the Canary Islands for the purposes of conservation. Work has so far been carried out for Tenerife (Alonso et al., in press b).

There are 26 protected areas, classified as National Parks, Natural Park or Natural Space. The following molluscs occur within these areas (Alonso et al., in press b): Pomatias raricosta, Malacolimax wiktori, Canariella leprosa, Hemicycla adansonii: Parque Natural Anaga; Napaeus badius: Parques Naturales Anaga and Laderas de Santa Ursula, Los Organos and high part of the Guimar valley; N. nanodes: Parques Naturales Laderas de Santa Ursula, Los Organos and the Guimar valley; Napaeus roccellicola, Insulivitrina mascaensis, Canariella pthonera, Hemicycla mascaensis, H. glyceia silensis: Parque Natural Teno; N. variatus: Parques Naturales Anaga and Teno; Discus scutula: Parques Naturales Anaga and Corona Forestal; Xerotricha nubivaga Parque Nacional Canadas de Teide and Parque Natural Corona Forestal; Hemicycla inutilis: Parque Natural Laderas de Santa Ursula, Los Organos and the Guimar valley, Parajes Naturales Barranco de Herques and Malpais de Guimar.

The following threatened species do not occur in any protected areas: N. propinquus, Insulivitrina reticulata, Parmacella tenerifensis, Canariella fortunata, Hemicycla plicaria, H. pouchet, H. modesta.

Alonso et al. (in press, b) give recommendations for protection of the endemic malacofauna of Tenerife. Management plans for the existing protected areas should be fully implemented, and the parks of Anaga and Teno should receive priority as 72.7% of the Tenerife endemic molluscs are found within these areas. Protected areas should be established for those species that are not yet protected. All the endemic species (including those not yet considered threatened) should be listed as 'protected species'. Several are listed on the IUCN Red List (IUCN, 1990) and on the proposed UNECE list (see 'Conservation' section).

### Identification

# LAKE BAIKAL ENDEMIC

# THREATENED

Class	GASTROPODA		
Order	MESOGASTROPODA	Family PLANORBIDAE	7 spp.
		Family ANCYLIDAE	3 spp.
		Family VALVATIDAE	4 spp.
		Family HYDROBIIDAE	7 spp.
		Family BAICALIIDAE	32 spp.
Class	BIVALVIA		
Order	VENEROIDA	Family SPHAERIIDAE	3 spp.

## Nomenclature

## Common names

## Biology

Lake Baikal, in eastern Siberia, is the deepest lake in the world and is renowned for its endemic fauna. It covers 31,500 sq.m., is long and narrow, has two basins and a maximum depth of 1741m. Over 300 rivers and streams flow into the lake, and it drains to the Arctic Ocean via the Angara river in the south-west. The lake water is often turbulent with strong currents. There are numerous hot springs in the surrounding area (Boss, 1978; Kozhov, 1963).

The molluscs are probably the most diverse faunal group in the lake after the amphipods. About 56 of the recorded 84 mollusc species in the lake are endemic; as in Lake Ohrid, most of the endemics are prosobranchs. The main species radiations are in the hydrobiids, with the notable endemic family Baicaliidae, and in the planorbids and valvatids. The endemic species are found only in the main body of the lake, rarely shallower than 0.5m depth. Maximum mollusc abundance is between 15 and 20m; below 250m only a very few deepwater forms are found such as Benedicta fragilis, B. maxima and Valvata bathybia. The low water temperature and calcium temperature of the lake means that many species have very thin shells. The Baicaliidae include numerous very variable species, richly ornamented with knobs and striations (Boss, 1978; Zhadin, 1965).

## Status

The Baikalsk pulp and paper industry complex has a huge effluent discharge and produces significant air pollution; other pollution sources include a thermal power plant, domestic sewage and a fish cannery (Unesco Advisory Group, 1990?). Logging in the surrounding areas was a potential source of siltation (Pryde, 1972; Galaziy, 1980) but wood cutting in the near shore zone has been prohibited since 1986. There are numerous reports with information on threats to Lake Baikal and these are reviewed in Anon (1990), Massey Stewart (1990a and b) and Galiziy (1980). There is clear evidence that much of the fauna has been affected (e.g. crustaceans and fish), but it is not yet known to what extent the molluscs have been affected.

## PLANORBIDAE

<u>Choanomphalus amauronius</u>	lake, and Angara R. cover distance of 600km
Bourguignat, 1862	(Zhadin, 1965)
<u>C. annuliformis</u> Koshov, 1936	north lake (Zhadin, 1965)
<u>C. anomphalus</u> Dybowski, 1901	lake and sources of Angara R. (Zhadin, 1965)
<u>C. gerstfeldtianus</u>	lake (Zhadin, 1965)
Lindholm, 1909	
<u>C. maacki</u> Gersfeldt, 1859	lake and Angara R. which drains it
	(Zhadin, 1965)
<u>C. patulaeformis</u>	lake (Zhadin, 1965)
Lindholm, 1909	
<u>C. schrencki</u> Dybowski, 1875	lake (Zhadin, 1965)

ANCYLIDAE

Pseudancylastrum kobelti  
(Dybowski, 1884)

P. sibiricum  
(Gerstfeldt, 1859)

P. troscheli (Dybowski,  
1875)

VALVATIDAE

Valvata baicalensis  
Gerstfeldt, 1859

V. bathybia Dybowski, 1886

V. lauta Lindholm, 1909

V. piligera Lindholm, 1909

HYDROBIIDAE

Benedicta baicalensis  
(Gerstfeldt, 1859)

B. fragilis Dybowski, 1875

B. limnaeoides (Schrenck,  
1867)

B. maxima (Dybowski, 1875)

Bithynia contortrix  
Lindholm, 1909

Kobeltocochlea martensiana  
(Dybowski, 1875)

K. pumila Lindholm, 1924

BAICALIIDAE

Baicalia angarensis  
(Gerstfeldt, 1859)

B. angigyra Lindholm, 1909

B. bacilliformis Koshov,  
1936

B. bithyniopsis Lindholm,  
1909

B. cancellata Lindholm,  
1909

B. carinata Dybowski, 1875

B. carinato-costata  
Dybowski, 1875

B. ciliata Dybowski, 1875

B. columella Lindholm, 1909

B. contabulata Dybowski,  
1875

B. costata Dybowski, 1875

B. duthiersi Dybowski, 1875

B. dybowskiana Lindholm,  
1909

B. elata Dybowski, 1875

B. elegantula Lindholm,  
1909

B. florii Dybowski, 1875

B. godlewskii Dybowski,  
1875

B. herderiana Lindholm,  
1909

B. jentteriana Lindholm,  
1909

nr source of Angara, on stones, 1.5-10m  
(Zhadin, 1965).

lake and upper reaches of Angara; stony &  
sometimes sandy bottoms, 2-20m (Zhadin, 1965)

stony and sandy bottoms, 1.5-40m (Zhadin,  
1965)

lake only; stony, silty or sandy bottoms,  
3-20m (Zhadin, 1965)

lake, 50-200m (Zhadin, 1965).

lake, sand, silty bottoms, 2-50m (Zhadin, 1965)

Maloe More Strait (Zhadin, 1965)

on sand and stones overgrown with algae, 1-  
100m deep; lake and Angara R. (Zhadin, 1965).

sand & silt, over 30-50m deep, Maloe More Strait  
(Zhadin, 1965).

3-60m, sometimes 100m, deep; sand and  
sandy/silty substrates (Zhadin, 1965).

sand & silt, 40-260m deep (Zhadin, 1965).

bays and near outlet of Barguizan R.  
(Zhadin, 1965).

sandy, stony bottoms; 2-150m (Zhadin, 1965)

50-120m (Zhadin, 1965)

stones; Angara R. from lake to Bratskie  
rapids (Zhadin, 1965)

north (Zhadin, 1965)

sand, silt, 20-70m (Zhadin, 1965)

sandy/stony bottoms, 3-50m deep, open areas  
(Zhadin, 1965)

to 100m (Zhadin, 1965)

sand, sand-silt, 2-100m (Zhadin, 1965)

sand, silt, 4-100m (Zhadin, 1965)

stones overgrown with sponges & algae, 2-15m,  
lake shore (Zhadin, 1965).

stony, sandy bottoms, 3-140m (Zhadin, 1965).

sand, sand-silt; 1.5-80m (Zhadin, 1965)

sand, sand-silt, 2-100m (Zhadin, 1965).

sand, silt, 3-100m (Zhadin, 1965)

sand, sand-silt, 3-80m (Zhadin, 1965)

sand/silt, 5-50m (Zhadin, 1965)

stones, 2-10m, Maloe More Strait  
(Zhadin, 1965)

sand, sometimes with detritus; 5-30m, rarely  
100m (Zhadin, 1965).

fairly firm sand or silt, 10-250m (Zhadin,  
1965)

stones at lake margins, 1.5-20m, on sand &  
silt; sometimes deeper (Zhadin, 1965).

sand, sand-silt bottoms of bays, 15-100m,  
north (Zhadin, 1965)



<u>B. korotnewi</u> Lindholm, 1909	silt, 2-200m (Zhadin, 1965)
<u>B. macrostoma</u> Lindholm, 1909	stones, sand 2-40m (Zhadin, 1965)
<u>B. nana</u> Lindholm, 1909	sand, silt, 10-100m; fairly rare (Zhadin, 1965).
<u>B. oviformis</u> Dybowski, 1875	sandy bottom, 4-20m (Zhadin, 1965)
<u>B. pulchella</u> Dybowski, 1875	sand, silt, 4-30m, south (Zhadin, 1965)
<u>B. pulla</u> Dybowski, 1875	sand or silt with detritus, 8-90m, south (Zhadin, 1965)
<u>B. semenkewitschi</u> Lindholm, 1909	sand & silt, 4-70m; all areas (Zhadin, 1965)
<u>B. turriiformis</u> Dybowski, 1875	sand, sand-silt, 3-200m (Zhadin, 1965)
<u>B. umbilifera</u> Starostin, 1928	50m deep, nr Ushkani Islands (Zhadin, 1965)
<u>B. variesculpta</u> Lindholm, 1909	stones to 20m depth, sometimes soft bottoms (Zhadin, 1965).
<u>B. werestschagini</u> Koshov, 1936	stones to 3m deep, Maloe More Strait
<u>B. wrzesniowski</u> Dybowski, 1875	sand, 15-100m, south (Zhadin, 1965)
<u>B. zachwatkini</u> Koshov, 1936	sand, silt; 2-100m (Zhadin, 1965)
<u>Liobaicalia stiedae</u> Dybowski, 1875	sand, silt, 15-140, south (Zhadin, 1965)
SPHAERIIDAE	
<u>Pisidium maculatum</u> Dybowski, 1902	silt, sand 2-50m; not in shallow bays or adjacent lakes (Zhadin, 1965)
<u>P. korotnowi</u> Lindholm, 1909	sand, silt-sand, 1.5-60m; not in shallow bays or adjacent lakes (Zhadin, 1965)
<u>Sphaerium baicalense</u> Dybowski, 1902	sand, sand-silt, 1.5-60m; not shallow bays or adjacent lakes (Zhadin, 1965)

### Conservation

Numerous research projects are now underway, by both national scientists and international teams (Massey Stewart, 1990), many of them directed towards a better understanding of the lake ecosystem which will provide the basis for sound management. There are two National Parks and three reserves in the immediate vicinity of the lake. Major efforts are underway to stall pollution, and a proposal is being prepared to designate the lake a World Heritage Site (Unesco Advisory Group, 1990?; Massey Stewart, 1990 a and b; Anon, 1990).

Identification Zhadin (1965).

N.B. time constraints meant that this data sheet has not been reviewed by relevant experts; much research and conservation work is underway at Lake Baikal, and there may be significant new information on the molluscs.

LAKE OHRID ENDEMICS

THREATENED

Class	GASTROPODA		
Order	MESOGASTROPODA	Family VALVATIDAE	4 spp.
		Family HYDROBIIDAE	40 spp.
Order	BASOMMATOPHORA	Family ACROLOXIDAE	2 spp.
		Family PLANORBIDAE	6 spp.
		Family ANCYLIDAE	3 spp.

**Nomenclature** Valvata relicta (Polinski, 1929) previously Gyraulus relictus;  
Planorbis macedonicus (Sturany, 1894) previously Gyraulus macedonicus.

**Biology**

Lake Ohrid, in the karst region of the south-west Balkans, is the only European lake with a Tertiary origin, its waters originating from underground drainage systems. It covers 34,800 ha of which 25,100 ha are in Yugoslavia and 9,700 ha in Albania (Carp, 1980). There is a single basin, rounded in shape and reaching a depth of 286m, and the lake drains to the Mediterranean via the River Drim (Boss, 1978). Few surface rivers flow into the lake and most of its water originates in springs, the majority of which lie near St Naum, and in the Biljana spring region near Bej Bunar. The water temperature is very constant, and never falls below 5°C (Anon, 1979 and n.d.). The shoreline varies from reedbeds and sandy beaches to steep cliffs and the lake bottom shelves steeply. Vegetation includes lake shore pondweeds such as Potamogeton, Myriophyllum and Ceratophyllum, with a number of stonewort Chara species at different depths. The concentric depth zones provide different environments for animal life; the 7-18m zone is dominated by Chara meadows and the 18-35m zone is known as the shell zone on account of the beds of living and dead Dreissena (Hubendick & Radoman, 1959; Carp, 1980). Further information in Stankovic (1960) and Radoman (1985).

The endemic molluscs are found both in the lake and in adjacent springs which feed into the lake. 70-90% of the freshwater snails are endemic; endemism is greatest in the prosobranchs, and the majority of the endemic prosobranchs are found at considerable depth. About 11 of the c. 25 pulmonates are endemic, principally ancyliids, acroloxids and planorbids; 42 of the 46 prosobranchs are endemic, mainly hydrobiids (recent taxonomic work has meant that it is difficult to give precise figures on endemism (Boss (1978) gives a figure of 76% endemism based in early data)).

**Status**

Radoman (1983) mentions threats to, and even the disappearance of, some species (e.g. Ohridohauffenia drimica and Pyrgohydrobia jablanicensis) as a result of river dredging and other engineering work. Pollution is also a problem. The following list must be considered preliminary, and needs further review. Although all the endemics may be considered potentially at risk, it is not yet possible to give IUCN categories.

**VALVATIDAE**

Valvata hirsutecostata Polinski

Valvata relicta

(Polinski, 1929)

Valvata rhabdota Stur.

Valvata stenotrema Polinski

**HYDROBIIDAE**

Chilopyrgula sturanyi

Brusina, 1896

Dolapia ornata (Radoman

1956)

Ginaia munda

all shore to 40m depth; also in some springs (Radoman, 1983).

stones on shore; Veli Dab & Sveti Naum (Radoman, 1983)

G.m.munda (Sturany, 1894) littoral zone;

G.m.sublittoralis Radoman, 1978 in sublittoral shell zone, 30-40m (Radoman, 1983).

- Gocea ohridana Hadzisce, 1956 east shore, from Veli Dab (Radoman, 1983)
- Lyhnidia gjorgjevici Hadzisce, 1956 small lake nr Sveti Naum, by s. bank; not in L. Ohrid (Radoman, 1983)
- L. hadzii Hadzisce, 1956 stony shore of e. bank, nr Veli Dab (Radoman, 1983).
- L. karamani Hadzisce, 1956 stony shore of e. bank, nr Veli Dab (Radoman, 1983)
- L. stankovici Hadzisce, 1956 stony shore of e. bank, nr Veli Dab (Radoman, 1983)
- L. sublittoralis Radoman 1967 sublittoral zone below 30 m, near Gorica
- Macedopyrgula pavlovici (Polinski, 1929) sandy littoral zone to 30 m and Chara zone (Radoman, 1983)
- M. wagneri (Polinski, 1929) sublittoral to 40-50m and below (Radoman, 1983)
- Micropyrgula stankovici Polinski, 1929 sublittoral shell zone, 30-40m to over 100m (Radoman, 1983)
- Neofossarulus stankovici Polinski, 1929 sublittoral to 30-40m depth (Radoman, 1983)
- Ohridohauffenia depressa (Radoman, 1965) stones by shore, Veli Dab (Radoman, 1983)
- O. drimica (Radoman, 1964) stones in river Crni Drim; not found following dredging of the Drim bed below Struga (Radoman, 1983)
- O. minuta (Radoman, 1955) spring at Studenicista, nr Ohrid (Radoman, 1983)
- O. rotunda (Radoman, 1964) stones by shore at Sveti Naum, along e. bank, nr Ohrid (Radoman, 1983)
- O. sanctinaumi (Radoman 1964) small springs nr Sveti Naum; not in lake (Radoman, 1983)
- O. sublittoralis (Radoman 1962) sublittoral to 25-40m, opposite Gorica, near, Ohrid (Radoman, 1983)
- Ohridohoratia pyrmaea Westerlund, 1902 Chara zone, to 20m depth; two springs on S. shore (also in Albanian part of lake) (Radoman, 1983).
- O. carinata (Radoman, 1956) stones by shore at Veli Dab on e. bank, and sandy beach on s. bank near Sveti Naum (Radoman, 1983).
- Ohridopyrgula macedonica O.m.macedonica (Brusina, 1896) in shore zone on stones in lake, small lake by Sveti Naum and Zagorican spring; O.m.charensis Radoman, 1978 in Chara zone, 5-20m in lake (Radoman, 1983).
- Ohrigocea karevi Hadzisce, 1956 shallow shore zone along east bank (Radoman, 1983)
- O. miladinovorum Hadzisce, 1956 shallow zone along east bank (Radoman, 1983)
- O. samuili Hadzisce, 1956 stones by shore at Veli Dab; along rocky east bank (Radoman, 1983)
- O. stankovici Hadzisce, 1956 shallow zone along east bank (Radoman, 1983)
- Polinskiola sturanyi (Westerlund, 1902) Chara zone, 5-20m deep; usually with Ohridohoratia pyrmaea (Radoman, 1983).
- P. polinskii (Radoman, 1960) stones on shore at Sveti Naum; also springs at Sveti Naum, Zagorican (Albania) and Tusemista (Radoman, 1983).
- Pseudohoratia brusinae (Radoman, 1953) Deep water, over 50 m; near Gorica, Ohrid (Radoman, 1983).
- P. lacustris (Radoman, 1964) Chara zone to 10m depth; north lake (Radoman, 1983)
- P. ohridana (Polinski, 1929) Shore, Chara zone, to 100m; lake (Radoman, 1983)
- Pyrgohydrobia grochmalickii (Polinski, 1929) sand to 5m depth. littoral zone (Radoman, 1983)



- P. jablanicensis Radoman, 1955  
small artificial lake, 4km w. of Struga; population crashed after building of watergate below spring; 1961 thought extinct but refound since (Radoman, 1983).
- P. sanctinaeum Radoman, 1955  
small lake by Sveti Naum, s. shore (Radoman, 1983)
- Stankovicia baicaliformis Polinski, 1939  
sublittoral and deep zone to 40-60m, especially in shell zone; rare (Radoman, 1983)
- Strugia ohridana Radoman, 1973  
cave & spring, 4km from Struga (Radoman, 1983)
- Trachyohridia filocincta Polinski, 1939  
deep zone, 70-80m, sublittoral and shell zones (Radoman, 1983)
- Xestopyrgula dybowskii Polinski, 1929  
sandy bottom, 5-30m depth (Radoman, 1983)
- Zaumia kusceri (Hadzisce, 1956)  
subterranean but found in springs, Sveti Naum, s. bank (Radoman, 1983)
- Z. sanctizaumi (Radoman, 1964)  
2 m depth; s.e. bank, Sveti Zaum (??) (Radoman, 1983)
- ACROLOXIDAE
- Acroloxus improvisus Polinski, 1929  
Found in the shell zone at 18-35m, in the lake (Hubendick, 1960)
- Acroloxus macedonius Hadzisce, 1959  
Under limestone rocks at 30-50m, in the lake (Hubendick, 1960)
- PLANORBIDAE
- Gyraulus albidus Radoman, 1953  
Lake and streams; found on soft-mud bottom but also on gravel; sometimes with G. lychnidicus and on stones on shore; also near shore (?) of R. Drim which forms outlet of L. Ohrid (Hubendick & Radoman, 1959).
- Gyraulus crenophilus Hubendick & Radoman, 1959  
Springs east of town of Ohrid; found in small creeks formed by spring water on stones and rocks; stenothermic 12-13°C (Hubendick and Radoman, 1959).
- Gyraulus fontinalis Hubendick & Radoman, 1959  
Occurs in a small pond-like lake s. of L. Ohrid at Sveti Naum (10m in diam; 1-2m above L. Ohrid); receives spring water at 10-11°C; with Potamogeton and other plants (Hubendick and Radoman, 1959).
- Gyraulus lychnidicus Hesse, 1928  
In littoral zone of L. Ohrid; in stones and gravel (Hubendick and Radoman, 1959).
- Gyraulus trapezoides Polinski, 1929  
Restricted to depth zone 5-30m, occasionally 0-5m, prefers mud bottom but also in Chara meadows and shell zone (Hubendick and Radoman, 1959).
- Planorbis macedonicus (Sturany, 1894)
- ANCYLIDAE
- Ancylus lapicidus Hubendick, 1960  
Under limestone rocks at 30-50m, in the lake (Hubendick, 1960)
- Ancylus scalariformis Stankovic & Radoman, 1953  
In the shell zone at 18-35m, in the lake (Hubendick, 1960)
- Ancylus tapirulus Polinski, 1922  
In the shell zone, 18-35m; in the lake (Hubendick, 1960)

#### Conservation

Lake Ohrid was classified as a 'Natural Monument' in 1963 which gives it general landscape protection (Carp, 1980) and a conservation programme was

drawn up. This includes provisions to control development on the shores of the lake, prevent pollution and erosion and to minimize disturbance of the unique wildlife (Anon, n.d.). It is not known to what extent this plan has been implemented and whether the endemic molluscs are being appropriately managed. The lake has been nominated as a World Heritage Site. The Galicia National Park borders the eastern side, from the town of Ohrid to the Albanian border (Anon., n.d.).

Identification: Radoman (1983).

<u>P. jablanicensis</u> Radoman, 1955	small artificial lake, 4km w. of Struga; population crashed after building of watergate below spring; 1961 thought extinct but refound since (Radoman, 1983).
<u>P. sanctinaeum</u> Radoman, 1955	small lake by Sveti Naum, s. shore (Radoman, 1983)
<u>Stankovicia baicaliiformis</u> Polinski, 1939	sublittoral and deep zone to 40-60m, especially in shell zone; rare (Radoman, 1983)
<u>Strugia ohridana</u> Radoman, 1973	cave & spring, 4km from Struga (Radoman, 1983)
<u>Trachyohridia filocincta</u> Polinski, 1939	deep zone, 70-80m, sublittoral and shell zones (Radoman, 1983)
<u>Xestopyrgula dybowskii</u> Polinski, 1929	sandy bottom, 5-30m depth (Radoman, 1983)
<u>Zaumia kusceri</u> (Hadzisce, 1956)	subterranean but found in springs, Sveti Naum, s. bank (Radoman, 1983)
<u>Z. sanctizaumi</u> (Radoman, 1964)	2 m depth; s.e. bank, Sveti Zaum (??) (Radoman, 1983)
<b>ACROLOXIDAE</b>	
<u>Acroloxus improvisus</u> Polinski, 1929	Found in the shell zone at 18-35m, in the lake (Hubendick, 1960)
<u>Acroloxus macedonius</u> Hadzisce, 1959	Under limestone rocks at 30-50m, in the lake (Hubendick, 1960)
<b>PLANORBIDAE</b>	
<u>Gyraulus albidus</u> Radoman, 1953	Lake and streams; found on soft-mud bottom but also on gravel; sometimes with <u>G. lychnidicus</u> and on stones on shore; also near shore (?) of R. Drim which forms outlet of L. Ohrid (Hubendick & Radoman, 1959).
<u>Gyraulus crenophilus</u> Hubendick & Radoman, 1959	Springs east of town of Ohrid; found in small creeks formed by spring water on stones and rocks; stenothermic 12-13°C (Hubendick and Radoman, 1959).
<u>Gyraulus fontinalis</u> Hubendick & Radoman, 1959	Occurs in a small pond-like lake s. of L. Ohrid at Sveti Naum (10m in diam; 1-2m above L. Ohrid); receives spring water at 10-11°C; with <u>Potamogeton</u> and other plants (Hubendick and Radoman, 1959).
<u>Gyraulus lychnidicus</u> Hesse, 1928	In littoral zone of L. Ohrid; in stones and gravel (Hubendick and Radoman, 1959).
<u>Gyraulus trapezoides</u> Polinski, 1929	Restricted to depth zone 5-30m, occasionally 0-5m, prefers mud bottom but also in <u>Chara</u> meadows and shell zone (Hubendick and Radoman, 1959).
<u>Planorbis macedonicus</u> (Sturany, 1894)	
<b>ANCYLIDAE</b>	
<u>Ancylus lapicidus</u> Hubendick, 1960	Under limestone rocks at 30-50m, in the lake (Hubendick, 1960)
<u>Ancylus scalariformis</u> Stankovic & Radoman, 1953	In the shell zone at 18-35m, in the lake (Hubendick, 1960)
<u>Ancylus tapirulus</u> Polinski, 1922	In the shell zone, 18-35m; in the lake (Hubendick, 1960)

#### Conservation

Lake Ohrid was classified as a 'Natural Monument' in 1963 which gives it general landscape protection (Carp, 1980) and a conservation programme was



drawn up. This includes provisions to control development on the shores of the lake, prevent pollution and erosion and to minimize disturbance of the unique wildlife (Anon, n.d.). It is not known to what extent this plan has been implemented and whether the endemic molluscs are being appropriately managed. The lake has been nominated as a World Heritage Site. The Galicia National Park borders the eastern side, from the town of Ohrid to the Albanian border (Anon., n.d.).

Identification: Radoman (1983).

'NEAR' ENDEMICS AND SPECIES ENDEMIC TO A GEOGRAPHICAL REGION

These species occur in more than one country, but are restricted to comparatively small geographical ranges and may therefore be at risk. Many, such as the mountain hydrobiids, have the same characteristics as the endemic species described in the previous section; the fact that they are not national endemics is simply a result of the location of country boundaries. Others have rather wider ranges and for example, are restricted to certain mountain ranges, rivers or climatic regions. Sixteen species are described in this section, either briefly below or in the accompanying data sheets, but these are only representative. Further documentation would provide information on many other similar species at risk.

**Family Neritidae**

Theodoxus transversalis (Pfeiffer, 1828)

(see data sheet for Danube endemics)

**Family Viviparidae**

Viviparus acerosus (Bourguignat, 1862)

(see data sheet for Danube endemics)

**Family Hydrobiidae**

Avenionia brevis (Draparnaud, 1805)

K; Very scattered distribution with subspecies in Netherlands (E), Belgium, France, Germany

Bythinella pupoides (Paladilhe, 1869)

I; narrow distribution in south of French-Swiss Jura; in France known only from 5 springs on R.Ain; in Switzerland from only cantons of Vau and Geneva and considered of special concern (Bernasconi, in press; Turner, 1990).

Bythinella reyniesii (Dupuy, 1851)

(see data sheet for Pyrenees Occidentales)

Hauffenia minuta

K; Jura; Switzerland (4/-).

Moitessieria simoniana

(see data sheet for Pyrenees Occidentales)

Sadleriana pannonica (Frauenfeld, 1865)

Carpathian endemic. (E) in Hungary where it occurs on Mt Bukk and other mountainous areas; at 350-650m alt., in clear unpolluted water with alga and liverwort and a calcareous substrate (Szabo, 1985, 1989). Has undergone a 30% reduction in range due to habitat destruction (Szabo, 1990). (V) in Czechoslovakia; distribution in Lisicky (1991). Listed in Hungarian Red Data Book and protected under Hungarian legislation; protected in Hungary within Bukk National Park but thought to be at risk from water pollution and possibly tourism in the national park. It has been translocated to five undisturbed sites (Szabo, 1990).

**Family Aciculidae**

Renea bourguignatiana Nevill, 1880

(see data sheet for Alpes-Maritimes)

**Family Clausiliidae**

Charpentieria thomasiana (Kusler, 1847)

Considered rare in Italy; restricted to Piedmont (Bordon in litt., 6.11.90). C. t. studeri (Pini) is endemic to Switzerland; found only on steep, north-exposed slopes below upper timberline between Alpe di Naccio and Pizzo Leone, canton of Ticino (1460-1580m); dependent on beech Fagus sylvatica forest; listed in Swiss Red Data Book (Turner and Ruetschi, 1989; Turner, 1990).

Lamnifera pauli (Mabille, 1865)

(see data sheet for Pyrenees-Occidentales)

Family Zonitidae

Vitrea pseudotrolli Pinter, 1983

(see data sheet for Alpes-Maritimes)

Family Chondrinidae

Solatopupa psarolena (Bourguignat, 1859)

(see data sheet for Alpes-Maritimes)

Family Arionidae

Geomalacus maculosus Allman, 1843

(see data sheet)

Family Helicidae

Monacha granulata (Alder, 1830) (Syn. Ashfordia granulata)

Western Oceanic species, Great Britain, Ireland, Spain, France; damp places and marshy ground in S.E. England and hedgerows in south-west (Bratton, 1991; Kerney and Cameron, 1979). (R) in France; (S) in Great Britain; (R) in Ireland; no information for Spain.

Trissexodon constrictus (Boubee, 1836)

(see data sheet for Pyrenees-Occidentales)

Elona pyrenaica (Draparnaud, 1805)

Known only from a small number of sites in the Pyrenees-Orientals, particularly in the Massif du Canigou, and on the Catalan side of the Pyrenees; considered a relict distribution (Bouchet, 1990). (R) in France; no information for Spain.

Elona quimperiana (Ferussac, 1821)

(see data sheet)



ALPES-MARITIMES THREATENED ENDEMIC

THREATENED

Class GASTROPODA

Order STYLOMMATOPHORA

Family ACICULIDAE

Platyla foliniana (Nevill, 1879)

Renea bourguignatiana Nevill, 1880

R. gormonti Boeters, Gittenberger & Subai, 1989

R. paillona Boeters, Gittenberger & Subai, 1989

Family ZONITIDAE

Vitrea pseudotrolli Pinter, 1983

Family CHONDRINIDAE

Solatopupa psarolena (Bourguignat, 1859)

Family CLAUSILIIDAE

Macrogastra lineolata euzieriana

(Bourguignat, 1869)

Nomenclature

Common names

Biology Largely restricted to warm dry typically Mediterranean habitats.

Range Endemic to the Alpes-Maritimes, in particular the valleys of the small coastal rivers (Loup, Var, Paillon, Roya) and their tributaries, in France and Italy (Bouchet, 1990); several are endemic to France alone.

Status

The Alpes-Maritimes area is noticeable for the concentration of endemic species in the family Aciculidae (Boeters et al., 1989). The following species are considered to be at risk from habitat destruction on account of their small ranges (Bouchet, 1990; Bouchet in litt., 1990; Ripken, in litt., 1990).

ACICULIDAE

Platyla foliniana

R; restricted to Alpes-Maritimes in the Gorges de St Louis, near Menton, France (Bodon and Boato, 1987; Bouchet, 1990)

Renea bourguignatiana

Ex?; Gorges de St Louis, Menton, France (Bodon and Boato, 1987; Bouchet, 1990); Vallone de Passo, Liguria, Italy

R. gormonti

R; known only from Gorbio and Monti, near Menton, France; only 25 shells have been found despite intensive searching (Boeters et al., 1989; Bouchet, 1990).

R. paillona

R; known only from the type locality, the Gorge of the Paillon, near l'Escarene, France (Boeters et al., 1989; Bouchet, 1990).

ZONITIDAE

Vitrea pseudotrolli

R; has been found once at Gorbio, near Menton, France (Gittenberger, 1978) and was subsequently described from these shells and specimens from a second population in Piedmont, Liguria, Italy (Pinter, 1983)

CHONDRINIDAE

Solatopupa psarolena

E; known only from the Gorges de Saorge, France, at about 500m (last seen 1958) and from adjacent sites in Italy between 700 and 1450m (Boato, 1988). Even at the beginning of this century, this species was thought to be at risk from the construction of the Roya railway (Caziot, 1908).

CLAUSILIIDAE

Macrogastra lineolata euzieriana R; endemic to upper valley of the Roya; 3 known populations in France only: Saorge, Ste Claire, Gorges de Bergue (Gittenberger and Ripken, 1981; Bouchet, 1990); not under serious threat at present (other subspecies in Italy).

The following species are also endemic to this region but are not at present considered threatened:

Renea moutonii (Dupuy, 1849): recently rediscovered at the type locality, under bushes near Grasse; the five known sites are in the gorges of the Loup and the Siagne in France (Boeters et al., 1989).

R. singularis (Pollonera, 1905): endemic to the valley of the Loup, France, where it occurs in leaf litter in woods; two subspecies: singularis and ripkeni (Gittenberger and Ripken, 1975; Boeters et al., 1989; Bouchet, 1990).

Solatopupa cianensis (Caziot, 1910): endemic to the gorges of the Cians and Daluis, France, between 800 and 1200m; found on red Permian sandstone rocks and scree (Boato, 1988; Bouchet, 1990; Kerney et al., 198 ).

Chondrina megacheilos caziotana Pilsbry, 1918: endemic to the small area of St Martin de Vesubie, St Etienne de Tinee and the gorges of the Cians, France, between 1000 and 1500m. Other subspecies in Italy (Bouchet, 1990).

Macularia saintyvesi (Caziot in Kobelt, 1906): endemic to gorges of the Cians and the Daluis, France, 900-1200m; found on red Permian sandstone rocks and scree (Bouchet, 1990; Kerney et al., 198 ).

Conservation

These species are recommended for total protection in France. Parts of the valleys and gorges of the Loup, Var, Cians, Paillon, St Louis, and Roya are recommended for classification as Zones Naturelles d'Interet Ecologique, Faunistique and Floristique (Bouchet, 1990).

Identification

DANUBE ENDEMICIS

VULNERABLE

Class	GASTROPODA	
Order	ARCHAEOGASTROPODA	
Family	NERITIDAE	<u>Theodoxus transversalis</u> (Pfeiffer, 1828)
Order	MESOGASTROPODA	
Family	VIVIPARIDAE	<u>Viviparus acerosus</u> (Bourguignat, 1862)
Family	THIARIDAE	<u>Fagotia esperi</u> Ferussac, 1823

Nomenclature

Common names T. transversalis = Gebanderte Kahnschnecke (Ger.); V. acerosus = Donau Flussdeckelschnecke (Ger.).

Biology

T. transversalis found in gently flowing rivers on hard substrates; V. acerosus in stagnant or sluggish, muddy water in low-lying country (Pfleger and Chatfield, 1988; Frank et al., 1990). No information for F. esperi.

Range

The Danube is Europe's second largest river, with a length of 2850 km from the Black Forest in Germany to the Black Sea in Romania and the USSR, and over 300 tributaries (Benedeck and Laszlo, 1980). T. transversalis is endemic to the Middle Danube and some of its tributaries, principally the Dniester (?). V. acerosus is endemic to the Danube Basin from Vienna to its mouth (Pfleger and Chatfield, 1988; Frank et al., 1990). F. esperi is endemic to the Danube; range given in Frank et al. (1990).

Status

Pollution, which is steadily worsening, intensive agriculture causing run-off, and alteration of current flow and habitat are the principle threats to species inhabiting the Danube system. A 1988 hydrological expedition found large amounts of a wide variety of pollutants present (Rich, 1991). Some 70 million people live in the Danube Basin and there are 49 planned or existing hydropower stations which will have a major impact on water courses (Benedeck and Laszlo, 1980; Linneroth, 1990). Information has been gathered on three of the endemic species but there may be others; furthermore, many non-endemic but also threatened species also have populations in the Danube that are now at risk. Frank et al. (1990) provide a full review of the distribution and ecology of the Danube malacofauna. This is extremely diverse; for example in Czechoslovakia, 114 species are recorded from the Danube system, seven of which are restricted to this system (Lisicky, in press).

Austria

T. transversalis Ex; previously in Danube and lower parts of tributaries in Nieder-österreich and Vienna; decline due to agriculture, hydro-engineering and agricultural pollution. V. acerosus E: in Danube backwaters in Nieder-österreich and Vienna; threatened by agriculture, drainage, industrial and domestic pollution; litter. F. esperi Ex: previously in Burgenland (Frank and Reischütz, in press).

Bulgaria

T. transversalis V; V. acerosus V.

Czechoslovakia

T. transversalis Ex/E: middle Danube lowland, threatened by power stations, on northern edge of range. V. acerosus R; Tisza, northern edge of range. F. esperi E/Ex: middle Danube lowland (Steffek, 1991).

Germany

T. transversalis E/-; previously in Danube down to Ingolstadt, now only in R. Alz; locally abundant and breeding but fluctuating populations and may be affected by



eutrophication (Falkner & Muller, 1983; Peter, 1989; Falkner, 1991); V. acerosus E/-; occurs in Bavaria; isolated populations at Pfaffer and Passau (Schutte & Weinzierl, 1989; Falkner, 1991).

Hungary

T. transversalis E; Danube, Tisza, Kiskunsag National Park. V. acerosus nt; F. esperi V; dams proposed for the section of the Danube at Bos-Nagymaros will have a major environmental impact (Perczel and Libik, 1989) but it is not known to what extent this will affect molluscs.

Romania

?; both species present but status not known; distribution given in Grossu (1986).

USSR

T. transversalis V; occurs in Danube and Dniester (Zhadin, 1965)

Yugoslavia

?

**Conservation**

Austria: all three species listed in Red Data Book (Frank and Reischutz, in press); Germany: both species listed in Red Data Book for west (Ant & Jungbluth, 1984) and all three in threatened species list for Bavaria (Falkner, 1991). Hungary: T. transversalis occurs in Kiskunsag National Park; with F. esperi, proposed for national Red Data Book listing (Richnovsky in litt., 1990).

Major efforts are underway to improve environmental conditions in the Danube. The eight countries bordering it have declared their willingness to cooperate on management, especially of pollution, and have drawn up the 'Danube Declaration' (Linnerooth, 1990). Under the new convention, all countries will adopt the same monitoring systems and methods of assessing environmental impact (Rich, 1991).

**Identification** Pflieger and Chatfield (1988); Zhadin (1952); Fechter and Falkner (1990).

**Bibliography**

PYRENEES-OCCIDENTALES ENDEMICS

THREATENED

Class GASTROPODA  
Order MESOGASTROPODA  
Family HYDROBIIDAE

Belgrandiella pyrenaica Boeters, 1983  
Bythinella reyniesii (Dupuy, 1851)  
Litthabitella elliptica (Paladilhe, 1874)  
Moitessieria simoniana lescherae Boeters,  
1981

Order STYLOMMATOPHORA  
Family COCHLICOPIDAE

Cryptazeca monodonta de Folin & Berillon,  
1877  
C. subcylindrica de Folin & Berillon, 1877  
Laminifera pauli (Mabille, 1865)  
Trissexodon constrictus (Boubee, 1836)

Nomenclature

Common names

**Biology** The hydrobiids are known from springs or subterranean waters. Cryptazeca monodonta lives under liverworts in permanently damp places and is difficult to find (Bouchet, 1990). Laminifera pauli is known from high altitudes (up to 1000m) but is also found at lower altitudes in calcareous areas; and Trissexodon constrictus is found at low and medium altitudes under large stones.

Status

These species are considered threatened on account of their small ranges and the extreme pressure in this region from development and agriculture. Several are endemic to France. The hydrobiids are at risk from pollution of ground water (Bouchet, 1990).

HYDROBIIDAE

Belgrandiella pyrenaica

I; known only from the type locality, the grotte de Suhare, at Tardets-Sorhulus, France (Bouchet, 1990).

Bythinella reyniesii

I; found throughout the French Pyreneen region (not unique to western Pyrenees); single population in Andorra (Bouchet, 1990)

Litthabitella elliptica

I; known from about 12 populations in springs near Ascaïn and St-Jean-Pied-de-Port, France (Bouchet, 1990).

Moitessieria simoniana lescherae

I; subspecies known only from type locality, stream of Alcaÿ, at Tardets-Sorholus, France; the species is found in the pre-Pyrenees coastal areas to the Corbieres (France) and possibly also in Catalan and Aragon (Spain) (Bouchet, 1990).

COCHLICOPIDAE

Cryptazeca monodonta

E; found at turn of century at St Pierre d'Irube on left bank of Adour near Bayonne, near Cambo-les-Bains, and in the forest at Subercarrere; empty shells found in 1985 at the Grottes de Sare and at Ustaritx, France; more recently found at Zuberoa, Spain, and several other localities in France including Eaux-Bonnes and Soule (Bouchet, 1990).

C. subcylindrica

E; co-exists with C. monodonta i.e. in Spain and France, but has not been found living at the recent sites (Bouchet, 1990).

CLAUSILIIDAE

Laminifera pauli

R; locally common around massif of the Rhune Mountain; more recently found at lower altitude in the south-west and is fairly common at the entrance to the Grotte de Sare, France; several populations known also from the Basque country, Spain (Bouchet, 1990).

HELICIDAE

Trissexodon constrictus

R; localised area in Pyrenees-Atlantiques and Haute-Pyrenees, France, and in the Basque country, Spain (Bouchet, 1990).

Abida secale ateni is another endemic subspecies from the area but is not currently considered in need of protection (Bouchet, 1990).

Conservation

Recommended for total protection in France and their habitats for protection as Zones Naturelles d'Interet Ecologique, Faunistique et Floristique.

Identification



Elona quimperiana (Férrusac, 1821)

RARE

Class GASTROPODA

Order STYLOMMATOPHORA

Family ELONIDAE

Nomenclature Originally within Helicidae but put in separate family with one other species E. pyrenaica (Gittenberger, 1979).

Common names Escargot de Quimper (Fr)

### Biology

Moist deciduous forest and damp heathlands, under stones and bushes.

Ecology poorly known but growth studies have been carried out (Daguzan, 1980). Mature at two years; longevity c. 3 years (Daguzan, 1982). Further information in Daguzan and Gloaquen (1986).

### Range

France and Spain; a narrow distribution (Kerney & Cameron, 1979; Gittenberger, 1979); occurs very locally in primary woodland, a habitat rapidly disappearing. Mapped in Gittenberger (1979).

### Status

France R; Occurs in Brittany west of a line drawn from Saint-Brieuc to Vannes and locally common in French Pays-Basque at the entrance of the Grotte de Sare (Bouchet, 1990; Cameron, 1981).

Spain R; localized but locally common; rare in the North-eastern Atlantic coastal areas (Basque region and extreme east of Cantabrian chain) (Prieto et al., 1980); more common in Galicia, Asturias, Santando, Vizcaya y Guipuzcoa (Gittenberger, 1979).

### Conservation

France: protected. Listed on Appendix II of the Bern Convention and on the IUCN Red List (IUCN, 1990). Proposed for listing on EEC Habitats Directive and on proposed European Red List of Threatened Plants and Animals (UNECE, 1989).

Identification Gittenberger (1979); Kerney and Cameron (1979).

Geomalacus maculosus Allman, 1843

VULNERABLE

Class GASTROPODA

Order STYLOMMATOPHORA

Family ARIONIDAE

Nomenclature synonym: grandis Simroth, 1893, sensu Murillo, 1981

Common names Kerry Slug, Spotted Irish Slug (Eng).

**Biology**

Occurs in two rather different biotopes, on lichen-covered boulders (where it shelters under patches of deep moss) of non-calcareous rock, close to water in open country and, over most of its altitudinal range, on trunks of lichen and moss-covered trees in old deciduous woodland (where it shelters beneath bark of rotten logs etc.). The open country biotope in which this slug occurs is caused by forest clearance. It is active throughout much of the winter, but aestivates for part of the summer. Food: browses lichens and algae (and probably a range of other materials) in the wild and feeds on various vegetables, fungi and breakfast cereals in captivity. Life history reviewed in Platts and Speight (1988).

**Range**

South-west Ireland, north Portugal, north-west Spain. Recorded in error from Great Britain and France (see Platts and Speight, 1988). Not known outside Europe.

**Status**

Ireland

R; found in four adjacent 50 km squares within the Devonian old red sandstone areas of W. Cork and Kerry, south-west Ireland, with post-1950 records from more than thirty 10 km squares (Platts and Speight, 1988). Not threatened but generally except in some localities by spread of Rhododendron ponticum, which prevents woodland regeneration and causes disappearance of lichens from boulders, and changes in land use especially for tourism (Ross in litt., 3.12.90).

Spain

I; found in the provinces of La Coruna, Leon, Lugo, Palencia, Pontevedra, northern Spain. Most post-1950 records from Galicia (Murillo, 1981).

Portugal

E; found in Beira Baixa and Minho, northern Portugal. but only one post-1950 record. Seriously threatened by land-use changes and forestry operations, in particular conversion of large areas of sessile oak forest Quercus robur and cork oak Q. suber into Eucalyptus forest (Platts and Speight, 1988).

**Conservation**

Ireland: protected by Ministerial Order, July 1990; occurs in three protected sites (Glengarriff and Uragh Woods NNR (Kerry, west County Cork) and Killarney National Park).

Listed on Appendix II of the Bern Convention and in the IUCN Red List (IUCN, 1990). The species can be maintained and bred successfully in captivity (Platts and Speight, 1988). Proposed for listing on the EEC Habitats Directive and in the European Red List of Threatened Plants and Animals (UNECE, 1989).

There is need for more precise data on the distribution of this species in Spain and for systematic survey to establish if and where it still survives in Portugal. Most protected sites in which this species occurs should not be interfered with, although some Irish sites may need low-input agriculture to continue. Captive breeding programmes could be established for potential re-introductions to areas from which it has been lost, if

appropriate habitat conditions can be re-established. It is not known if this is possible as the habitat requirements of G. maculosus are still unclear. Further work on this aspect is required.

**Identification** Identification keys and coloured photos are given in Platts and Speight (1988).

**Bibliography** Literature reviewed in Platts and Speight (1988).



## WIDESPREAD BUT DECLINING SPECIES

Twenty-eight species have been identified under this category as requiring particular attention, and are described in the following data sheets. They include six freshwater gastropods, six freshwater mussels, four freshwater pea mussels, nine gastropods found mainly in wetland habitats and three other terrestrial species.

Factors contributing to the decline of terrestrial and wetland species were discussed in the section on 'Principal Threats'. Wetland species clearly predominate, which reflects the vulnerability of their habitat. There would appear to be less information on molluscs restricted to vulnerable terrestrial habitats such as woodlands, apart from endemic and near endemic species (see earlier). One example is Spermodea lamellata (Jeffreys, 1830) (family Vallonidae) which is found in old native deciduous woods, in leaf litter and under fallen timber. It has a north-west European Atlantic range (Kerney and Cameron, 1979; Bratton, 1991) and flourishes locally in Great Britain which forms a major part of its range but is now thought to be rare or threatened in several countries (e.g. Netherlands (E), Germany (R), Sweden (R), Norway (R)). Further study is required to analyse the data now available for terrestrial species in individual countries and to put this in a regional context.

The two groups of freshwater molluscs involved merit a little further discussion.

### Unionids

The unionids or freshwater mussels are perhaps of greatest concern of all species. The plight of the freshwater pearl mussel Margaritifera margaritifera, now seriously threatened in 16 countries is well documented (see data sheet) and major conservation efforts are underway. However, a further five unionids are sufficiently at risk to be included with data sheets, and many others, such as Anodonta cygnaea, Unio pictorum and Unio tumidus, are considered locally declining. These have been best studied in Germany, where work has been underway on several species for about 20 years. There is now a general consensus of opinion that most species have contracting ranges. In Austria, all unionid species are thought to be vulnerable, particularly populations in running waters; Sackl (*in litt.* 20.9.90) considers this group to be the most endangered freshwater life in Austria due to pollution and river engineering. In Poland many are at risk from pollution and habitat destruction (Dyduch-Falniowska, 1989 and *in litt.*, 6.11.90). Some French populations may be more secure than many others. Many unionid populations are threatened by dams in the same way that damming of the Tennessee River contributed to the extinction of a large proportion of the endemic North American unionids (Wells *et al.*, 1983). Even Anodonta piscinalis, which is found in eutrophic lakes, has been found to disappear from lakes polluted with sewage in Sweden (Okland, *in litt.*, 1990).

### Pea mussels

The sphaeriids or pea mussels have been surprisingly well studied, given their tiny size. The distributions of the north European species are well known. Most of these species are widespread and there are no narrow endemics. It is particularly difficult to determine the status of these species, but very few are seriously at risk. Pea mussels are easily dispersed by birds and many species show an ability to recolonise sites where previous populations have disappeared, e.g. from temporary water bodies. They appear to be easily affected by climatic changes and historically their distribution has been far from stable. Many

of the west and central European species extended their range northwards following the retreat of the glaciers. Further more, their small size means that they are often overlooked, and detailed searches may reveal populations to be far more abundant than might appear superficially (Kuiper in litt., 1990).

Although few are threatened enough to warrant IUCN categorisation, pea mussels are vulnerable to acidification and eutrophication. Most work on this has been carried out in Norway, in a study undertaken because of the important role that this group plays in the diet of freshwater fish (Okland and Okland, 1981; Okland and Kuiper, 1982). The calcium-poor mountain lakes here are vulnerable to acidification and the deep water lowland lakes to eutrophication; fish in over two thousand lakes have disappeared because of acidification, and in other lakes fish populations have been seriously reduced. Certain of the sphaeriids e.g. the northern cold water species, seem to be particularly sensitive to such factors (Okland and Kuiper, 1982; Okland, 1991a), although as yet no species are considered at risk of extinction.

Probably only the two river species, Sphaerium solidum and S. rivicola, are at risk throughout Europe, reflecting the widespread pollution of many European rivers. Two Pisidium species (pseudosphaerium and tenuilineatum) may be of concern and have been listed because they are included on many national threatened species lists. Piechocki (1989 and in press) considers a number of the Polish sphaeriids to be at risk, again reflecting mainly the serious nature of pollution.

Valvata macrostoma Morch, 1864  
Valvata pulchella (Studer, 1820)

OF SPECIAL CONCERN

Class GASTROPODA  
 Family VALVATIDAE

Order MESOGASTROPODA

**Nomenclature:** These two species have frequently been considered synonymous but they are now generally considered separate species.

**Common names:** V. macrostoma = Sumpf-Federkiemenschnecke; V. pulchella = Moor-Federkiemenschnecke (Germ.)

**Biology** V. macrostoma is restricted to still or slow-moving water in well-vegetated lowland habitats with a high species diversity, including ditches, small ponds and lakes. In Great Britain found mainly in drainage ditches in marshes, often associated with other threatened species such as Anisus vorticulus, Segmentina nitida and Pisidium pseudosphaerium (Bratton, 1991). V. pulchella often found in moorland water, calcareous fens and ditches; considered by Falkner (1991) to be intolerant of drought and usually in acid water, but by Frank *et al.* (1990) to be drought resistant.

**Range:** Central and north European, but full range unclear because of confusion between the two species. V. macrostoma generally found in north and west Europe; V. pulchella has a Euro-Siberian range (Frank *et al.*, 1990) and is found in central and east Europe and the Alps.

#### Status

Both species are declining in a number of countries:

<u>Austria</u>	<u>V. pulchella</u> : V Oberosterreich, Vienna and Niederosterreich; threatened by agriculture, pollution, and drainage (Frank and Reishutz, in press).
<u>Belgium</u>	?
<u>Czechoslovakia</u>	<u>V. pulchella</u> : V; Danube, Tisza, Slovak karst.
<u>Denmark</u>	?
<u>Finland</u>	<u>V. macrostoma</u> nt
<u>France</u>	?
<u>Germany</u>	<u>V. pulchella</u> : E/E; scattered distribution but rare throughout; single record from Saxony; threatened in Hesse (Jungbluth, 1987), Schleswig-Holstein (Anon, 1982), Bavaria (Falkner, 1991) and Nordrhein-Westfalen (Ant and Jungbluth, 1987). In Bavaria, scattered distribution in Alps and foothills, threatened by agriculture (Falkner, 1991). <u>V. macrostoma</u> : scattered but locally abundant in Danube and Wormitz valley; population between Straubing and Vishofen threatened by canalisation (Falkner, 1991; Fechter and Falkner, 1990); declining due to intensive agriculture and canalisation.
<u>Great Britain</u>	<u>V. macrostoma</u> : V; scattered populations in south ; still abundant at some localities but generally declining (Bratton, 1991)
<u>Hungary</u>	<u>V. pulchella</u> : ?; only two localities.
<u>Ireland</u>	?
<u>Netherlands</u>	<u>V. pulchella</u> : E; very rare in river district.
<u>Norway</u>	does not occur (but <u>V. macrostoma</u> recorded from the Swedish part only of a shared lake).
<u>Poland</u>	<u>V. pulchella</u> : V; disappearing as a result of habitat loss, industrial pollution and eutrophication (Falniowski in litt., 2.11.90).



<u>Sweden</u>	<u>V. macrostoma</u> : R; on edge of range; few scattered localities in south and central parts of country and in Oland; threatened by drainage (Andersson <u>et al.</u> , 1987).
<u>Switzerland</u>	E (1/-) (as <u>pulchella</u> ); Bern, Geneva, Neuchatel, Thurgovia, S (Turner, 1990).
<u>USSR</u>	?

#### Conservation

Austria: V. pulchella listed in Red Data Book (Frank and Reischütz, in press). Germany: V. pulchella listed in Red Data Book for west (Ant & Jungbluth, 1984) and in lists for Hesse (Jungbluth, 1987), Schleswig-Holstein (Anon, 1982), Baden-Württemburgs (Jungbluth & Burk, 1985), Bavaria (Falkner, 1991) and Nordrhein-Westfalen (Ant and Jungbluth, 1987); occurs in a reserve in Saxony and in reserve at Schwillach Moors in Bavaria which is threatened by intensive agriculture in surrounding area (Falkner, 1991). V. macrostoma in list for Bavaria (Falkner, 1991). Great Britain: V. macrostoma occurs in one national nature reserve and 5 SSSIs (Sites of Special Scientific Interest); listed in Red Data Book (Bratton, 1991). Sweden: V. macrostoma listed on national list of threatened species (Andersson et al., 1987); data sheet compiled for National Swedish Environment Protection Board (von Proschwitz in litt., 29.11.90). Switzerland: V. pulchella listed in Red Data Book (Turner, 1990).

**Identification** Ellis (1969); Adam (1960), Fechter and Falkner (1990). Easily confused with Valvata piscinalis.

Anisus vorticulus (Troschel, 1834)

OF SPECIAL CONCERN

Class GASTROPODA

Order BASOMMATOPHORA

Family PLANORBIDAE

Nomenclature: Formerly known as Planorbis vorticulus Troschel.

Common names Little Whirlpool Ram's Horn Snail (Eng.); Zierliche Tellerschnecke (Germ.)

#### Biology

Calciphile, living in permanent water of marsh drains in clean still water with rich aquatic flora; often floats on surface. In Great Britain, often found with other rare species such as Valvata macrostoma and Segmentina nitida (Bratton, 1991; Frank et al., 1990).

#### Range

Mainly central and southern European east to Western Siberia (Bratton, 1991; Zhadin, 1965).

#### Status

Scattered and rare throughout much of its range.

#### Austria

E; Vorarlberg, Tirol, Burgenland, Nieder-Osterreich, Vienna (Ex); threatened by hydraulic engineering, agriculture, pollution (agriculture, domestic, industrial), drainage, litter (Frank and Reischütz, in press).

#### Belgium

R?; recently found as result of rechecking museum specimens; recorded from Bolderberg (Zolder) (Sablon & van Goethem, 1989).

#### Bulgaria

?

#### Czechoslovakia

R; Danube Plain, E. Slovakia, Labe (Steffek, 1987, 1989); distribution in Slovakia mapped in Lisicky (1991).

#### Denmark

?; no recent information?

#### France

I; backwaters in alluvial plain of R. Doubs (Jura), Rhone and Rhine; threatened by habitat destruction.

#### Germany

?/R; rare in east, exact status in west not clear but thought to be threatened; threatened in Hesse (Jungbluth, 1987), Baden-Württembergs (Jungbluth & Burk, 1985), Schleswig-Holstein (Anon., 1982) and Bavaria, where its status is critical as a result of habitat loss (Falkner, 1991).

#### Great Britain

V; reported from about 15 sites; main surviving populations in compact area in marshlands east of Norwich; scattered colonies also in W. Norfolk, Middlesex, W and E. Sussex (Kerney, 1976). Surviving populations potentially or actually threatened by drainage, overfrequent dredging and eutrophication (Bratton, 1991).

#### Hungary

nt, but not frequent (Richnovsky in litt., 1990)

#### Italy

?; no information

#### Netherlands

R?; stagnant freshwater rich in vegetation; a few scattered localities

#### Poland

I (Piechocki in litt., 1984)

#### Romania

?; distribution in Grossu (1987)

#### Sweden

E; single locality in Scania at Ringsjön (Nilsson, 1957): large lake with reeds; threatened by hydro-engineering and eutrophication (Andersson et al., 1987); on edge of range.

Switzerland

R (3/-); clear standing water; Geneva, Grisons, Saint Gall, Zurich (Turner, 1990).

USSR

nt? (reported to be widespread but rare (Zhadin, 1965))

Yugoslavia

?; present but status not known (Frank et al., 1990).

**Conservation**

Austria: listed in Red Data Book (Frank and Reischutz, in press); Germany: listed in Red Data Books and lists for Hesse (Jungbluth, 1987), Schleswig-Holstein (Anon, 1982), Baden-Wurttembergs (Jungbluth & Burk, 1985) and Bavaria (Falkner, 1991); Great Britain: listed in Red Data Book; occurs in several reserves and SSSIs (Sites of Special Scientific Interest) (Bratton, 1991); Sweden: listed on national list of threatened species (Andersson et al., 1987) and data sheet compiled for National Swedish Environment Protection Board (von Proschwitz in litt., 29.11.90); Switzerland: listed in Red Data Book (Turner, 1990).

**Identification** Described in Ellis (1969), Macan (1949) and Adam (1960).



Gyraulus laevis (Alder, 1838)

OF SPECIAL CONCERN

Class GASTROPODA  
Family PLANORBIDAE

Order BASOMMATOPHORA

Nomenclature: formerly known as Planorbis laevis Alder; Planorbis glaber Jeffreys; Anisus laevis (Alder)

Common names Smooth Ram's Horn (Eng.); Glattes Posthornchen (Germ.).

Biology: On water-weeds in lakes and ponds in clean water; still or slow-flowing water. In Germany in shallow plant-rich ponds and lakes (Gloer et al., 1985); in Ireland and Netherlands in dune slacks. Has a relict distribution, often in sites with a saline influence up to 3-5 ppt; ecology in Norway described in Okland (1990).

Range Holarctic: throughout Europe to Middle and N. Asia; possibly also N. Africa and N. America (Zhadin, 1965; Meier-Brook, 1983).

Status

Status outside Europe not known. In Europe, widespread but often local.

- Austria V; Tirol, lower Austria and Karnten only; threatened by hydraulic engineering, agriculture, pollution (domestic, industrial, agricultural), draining, rubbish (Frank and Reischutz, in press).
- Balearics ?; occurs (Paul, 1982) but no detailed information.
- Belgium ?; clean pure water; rare; a few places in central and southern regions (Adam, 1960).
- Bulgaria ?
- Czechoslovakia R; occurs in Bohemia, Moravia and Slovakia; many recent localities in Bohemia now destroyed, but more common in Slovakia (Steffek, 1987 and 1989); mapped by Steffek (1983) and Lisicky (1991).
- Denmark R; some information in Mandahl-Barth (1949).
- Finland nt
- France K; ?Fier, Pyrenees orientales
- Germany E/?; endangered in west, despite its wide distribution. threatened in Hesse, Baden-Wurtemberg, Bavaria (found only in isolated localities (Falkner, 1991)) and Nordrhein-Westfalen; Brandenburg, Oberschlesian and Thuringia (Brohmer et al., 1956).
- Great Britain nt
- Hungary V; widespread,
- Iceland R; occurs in small ponds in a few localities (Einarrson in litt., 1990)
- Ireland R; scattered localities in W. Mayo, N. & W. Donegal; may be underrecorded.
- Italy ?; full distribution not known but occurs at least in Lago di Comalbio and Lago di Granua (Varese), Lago di Montorfano (Como) (Annoni et al., 1978).
- Liechtenstein ?; occurs at three localities (Trub, 1988).
- Netherlands V/R; stagnant freshwater, does not tolerate pollution; prefers clear water behind dunes.
- Norway R; three ponds on small island (Gasoy) in north (Okland, 1990)
- Poland R (Piechocki in litt., 1984)
- Romania ?; distribution in Grossu (1987).

- Sweden E (Andersson et al., 1987); calcareous fens and small lakes and ponds; a few records only this century including a record in Lapland in 1989; threatened by drainage (Walden pers comm., 1990; von Proschwitz in litt., 29.11.90).
- Switzerland R; 3/2; shallow plant rich water; Geneva, Jura, Neuchatel, Schaffhouse, Valais (Turner, 1990).
- USSR nt?; (widespread but comparatively rare in swamps, spring and river flood plains (Zhadin, 1965)).
- Yugoslavia ?; present (Frank et al., 1990) but status not known.

#### Conservation

Austria: listed in Red Data Book (Frank and Reischütz, in press); Germany: listed in Red Data Books and lists for west Germany (Ant & Jungbluth, 1984), Hesse (Jungbluth, 1987), Bavaria (Falkner, 1991), Baden-Württembergs (Jungbluth & Burk, 1985) and Nordrhein-Westfalen (Ant and Jungbluth, 1987). Hungary: occurs in Kiskunsag National Park; Sweden: listed in Red Data Book (Andersson et al., 1987); Lapland site to be protected; data sheet compiled for National Swedish Environment Protection Board (von Proschwitz in litt., 29.11.90); Switzerland: listed in Red Data Book (Turner, 1990).

**Identification** Ellis (1968); Macan (1949); Okland (1990); Fechter and Falkner (1990).

Segmentina nitida (Muller, 1774)

OF SPECIAL CONCERN

Class GASTROPODA  
Family PLANORBIDAE

Order BASOMMATOPHORA

Nomenclature Formerly known as Anisus nitidus, Planorbis lineatus Walk.

Common names Shining Ram's Horn Snail (Eng); Glanzende Tellschnecke (Germ.).

**Biology**

Found in ponds and weedy ditches, drainage ditches in marshes, occasionally in lakes. Prefers clean hard water with dense vegetation. In Great Britain, occurs with a rich associated fauna (Bratton, 1991). Generally found in still water or with a feeble current (Adam, 1960). In Germany found in clear, plant-rich ponds, lakes, and pools in meadows (Gloer et al., 1985). Ecology in Norway described in Okland (1990).

**Range**

Northern and Central Europe (except extreme north-west), north to 62°N in Finland, also northern Asia and parts of Middle Asia.

**Status**

- Austria E; scattered distribution; threatened by hydraulic engineering, pollution (agriculture, domestic, industrial), habitat destruction, drainage, litter (Frank and Reischütz, in press).
- Belgium ?; generally uncommon, very rare in Ardennes (Adam, 1960).
- Bulgaria ?
- Czechoslovakia ?; distribution in Slovakia mapped in Lisicky (1991).
- Denmark nt; widely distributed (Mandahl-Barth, 1949)
- Finland nt; some records in south (Okland, 1990).
- France V; very rare and poorly known; found rarely in old beds of the Rhone river in the east.
- Germany R/V; Rare in west (distribution not known) and threatened in Hesse, Bavaria, Baden-Württembergs, Nordrhein-Westfalen; Vulnerable in east and threatened by swamp drainage.
- Great Britain E. Since 1965 found at only a few sites in Norfolk, Suffolk, E. Kent and E. Sussex (Kerney, 1976); extinct over most of England even where it used to be common, e.g. around London. Formerly widespread in ponds in the 19th century and early 20th century; now confined to well oxygenated marsh drains with lush vegetation. Threatened by dredging of marsh drains, habitat destruction, eutrophication and pollution. Surviving populations in areas of traditional marsh land grazing with low phosphate and nitrate levels e.g. Pevensey Levels (Hingley, 1979; Kerney and Stubbs, 1980; Bratton, 1991).
- Hungary nt.
- Italy I; present in Modena but not found in last 10 years (Palazzo, 1983); further information lacking (Bodon, in litt., 6.11.90)
- Liechtenstein ?; five localities (Trub, 1988).
- Netherlands nt.
- Norway R; edge of range. Found only in a single overgrown lake in extreme south-east on one of the Hvaler islands, now established as a reserve (Okland, 1990).
- Poland nt.
- Romania ?; distribution in Grossu (1987).



Sweden

R; south, scattered localities; small water bodies and in littoral zone of lakes (von Proschwitz in litt., 29.11.90); clear and aerated calcareous water with high pH; threatened by drainage and eutrophication (Andersson et al., 1987).

Switzerland

V (2/-); rare in west, north and east; plant rich and clear water (Turner, 1990).

USSR

Probably not threatened; found in meadowmoors and drainage canals of swamps. Baltic Basin, Black Sea Basin (inc. Danube and Dneister, Dnieper and others), Caspian Basin, Volga Basin, possibly Amur Basin, Middle Asia and N. Caucasus (Zhadin, 1952).

**Conservation**

Austria: listed in Red Data Book (Frank and Reischütz, in press). Germany: listed in Red Data Books and Lists for the west (Ant & Jungbluth, 1984), Hesse (Jungbluth, 1878), Bavaria (Falkner, 1991), Baden-Württembergs (Jungbluth & Burk, 1985) and Nordrhein-Westfalen (Ant and Jungbluth, 1987).

Great Britain: occurs in 5 SSSIs (Sites of Special Scientific Interest) and one National Nature Reserve (Pevensy Levels); listed in Red Data Book (Bratton, 1991). Norway: only known locality is a reserve. Sweden: listed on national list of threatened species (Andersson et al., 1987); data sheet compiled for National Swedish Environment Protection Board (von Proschwitz in litt., 29.11.90). Switzerland: listed in Red Data Book (Turner, 1990).

Proposed for listing on Appendix II of the Bern Convention (Collins and Wells, 1987). Listed on IUCN Red List (IUCN, 1990) and proposed for listing on European Red List of Threatened Animals and Plants (UNECE, 1989).

**Identification** Descriptions in Macan (1949), Ellis (1969), Adam (1960), Zhadin (1952), Fechter and Falkner (1990) and Okland (1990).

Lymnaea glabra (Muller, 1774)

OF SPECIAL CONCERN

Class GASTROPODA  
Family LYMNÆIDAE

Order BASOMMATOPHORA

Nomenclature often known as Stagnicola glabra on the continent; also as Galba glabra and Omphiscola glabra.

Common names Mud Snail (Eng.); Langliche Sumpfschnecke (Ger.).

**Biology**

In Great Britain lives in soft water in small muddy pools and ditches, especially in places which dry out occasionally and where aquatic flora is poor; never found in rich aquatic habitats with high molluscan diversity; many sites on ancient uncultivated land on acid sandy or gravelly soils e.g. heaths and commons (Bratton, 1991; Boycott, 1936). In Sweden found in small water bodies. In Germany in temporary plant-rich ditches and pools, absent from larger water bodies, and often in calcareous water with organic iron (Gloer et al., 1985; Fechter and Falkner, 1990). Ecology in Norway described in Okland (1990).

**Range**

Western Palearctic; reaches 61 deg. N in Scandinavia, and restricted to central parts of western Europe; everywhere local (Bratton, 1991); single records from 'East Prussia' and 'Spanish Morocco' (Hubendick, 1951 (with map)).

**Status**

Scattered and rare throughout its range and declining in many areas.

<u>Belgium</u>	?; uncommon throughout Campine, rare in Haute-Belgique, no longer reported for the shore and polderland (Adam, 1960).
<u>Bulgaria</u>	?
<u>Denmark</u>	E; found only rarely (Mandahl-Barth, 1949)
<u>France</u>	I/K; uncommon in the north and east; common in the west and south-west (Adam, 1960)
<u>Germany</u>	E/R; endangered in west (considered threatened in Hesse and Nordrhein-Westfalen), rare in Saxony; found mainly in the north, Tiefland, absent south of Main; probably extinct in Bavaria, as habitats drying out (Falkner, 1991).
<u>Great Britain</u>	V; formerly fairly widely distributed in acidic lowland areas north to Perth; now rare with largest concentration of records in southern part of Vale of York (Kerney, 1976); has become extinct over large parts of lowland England; drainage of boggy areas and elimination of small ponds and field drains are main threats; also eutrophication through leaching from ploughing and direct chemical treatment (Bratton, 1991).
<u>Ireland</u>	E; only known surviving population (Wexford) recently destroyed by farm drainage (Hurley, 1981); may now be extinct.
<u>Netherlands</u>	nt; (many localities; appears in large numbers under right conditions).
<u>Norway</u>	nt
<u>Sweden</u>	R; south-west, occurring in the narrow coastal zone with a few inland localities, threatened by ditching, drainage and eutrophication (Andersson <u>et al.</u> , 1987; von Proschwitz <u>in litt.</u> , 29.11.90).
<u>USSR</u>	nt (widespread but rare in swamps and temporary pools (Zhadin, 1965)).

### Conservation

Germany: listed in the Red Data Books and lists for the west (Ant & Jungbluth, 1984) and east (von Knorre, 1990), Hesse (Jungbluth, 1987), Bavaria (Falkner, 1991) and Nordrhein-Westfalen (Ant and Jungbluth, 1987); Great Britain: Recent records from eight SSSIs (Sites of Special Scientific Interest); listed in Red Data Book (Bratton, 1991). Sweden: listed on national list of threatened species (Andersson et al., 1987) and data sheet compiled for National Swedish Environment Protection Board (von Proschwitz in litt., 29.11.90).

**Identification** Ellis (1969); Macan (1949).



Myxas glutinosa (Muller, 1774)

VULNERABLE

Class GASTROPODA  
Family LYMNAEIDAE

Order BASOMMATOPHORA

Nomenclature Formerly known as Amphipeplea glutinosa (Muller) or Lymnaea glutinosa (Muller).

Common names Glutinous Snail (Eng); Mantelschnecke (Germ.)

**Biology**

Found in quiet, very clean, often hard freshwater, in drainage ditches, marshes, canals, slow rivers and lakes. Does not tolerate brackish water. Calciphile and possibly very sensitive to pollution. Avoids turbid or weed-choked places and likes firm substrates (Bratton, 1991; Fechter and Falkner, 1990). In Sweden found in well-aerated water with Elodea canadensis in small lakes and ponds. In Ireland, in ditches adjacent to traditionally grazed land. Often seasonal, disappearing in summer. Ecology in Norway described in Okland (1990).

**Range**

Northern Europe, between the Alps and the Arctic Circle (Finland to 71°N) but everywhere very local. Map of range in Hubendick (1951).

**Status**

Isolated, declining populations in most places.

- Austria Ex?; previously in the Tyrol; found now only as subfossil (Frank and Reischütz, in press). Decline due to habitat destruction (also possible identification problems).
- Belgium ?; throughout Moyenne and part of Basse-Belgique; very rare in Haute Belgique; no longer in Flanders or Namur (Adam, 1960).
- Finland nt?; but uncommon in most parts including north (Okland, 1990).
- France E; rivers in Aube; declining from pollution and habitat destruction.
- Germany E/Ex?; in west, found in north only and almost extinct (Fechter and Falkner, 1990). Threatened in Schleswig-Holstein (Anon., 1982), Bavaria, where it was last seen in 1947 and may be extinct in the three known localities (Falkner, 1991), Baden-Württembergs, and Nordrhein-Westfalen (Ant & Jungbluth, 1987); in east, not seen alive since last century although fresh shell found at Eschefeld recently (Zeissler, in litt. 1990).
- Great Britain E; Last recorded 1957 and most British records date from before 1914. In last century recorded in c. 35 sites in south and east England north to Yorkshire; currently present in Chislet Marshes (Kent), R. Yare (Norfolk), L. Bala (Merioneth) and L. Windermere (Westmorland), and found in Oxfordshire (1980s) and Basingstoke Canal (1960s), but both new sites threatened (Walker et al., 1991). Considered the rarest mollusc in Great Britain (Kerney, 1986; Bratton, 1991).
- Ireland R; local in midlands, very rare in north; possibly decreasing from pollution. Still common in a few places in the Royal Canal (which is rapidly degenerating), Grand Canal and some ditches.

<u>Netherlands</u>	V; characteristic of <u>Stratiotes aloides</u> vegetation which has disappeared from many localities.
<u>Norway</u>	R; three lakes in extreme south-east; northernmost lake highly eutrophic over last 20 years and species may be extinct.
<u>Poland</u>	E/Ex: very few records; known from pond in Niepolomice Forest which has disappeared; recorded from Modla L. in north but current status here not known. Probably always rare and local and possibly now extinct (Falniowski in litt., 2.11.90).
<u>Sweden</u>	R; scattered localities in south and around Baltic coast; threatened by eutrophication, hydro-engineering and overgrowth by reeds (Andersson <u>et al.</u> , 1987).
<u>USSR</u>	nt?; (widespread in poorly oxygenated waters and overgrown ponds (Zhadin, 1965).

#### Conservation

Austria: listed in Red Data Book (Frank and Reischütz, in press). Germany: listed in Red Data Book for west (Ant & Jungbluth, 1984) and lists for Schleswig-Holstein (Anon., 1982), Bavaria (Falkner, 1991), Baden-Württembergs (Jungbluth & Burk, 1985) and Nordrhein- Westfalen (Ant & Jungbluth, 1987). Great Britain: Protected under Schedule 5 of the Wildlife and Countryside Act; listed in Red Data Book; occurs in two National Parks (Bala L. and L. Windermere) (Bratton, 1991); a recovery plan that would cost £21,500 has been drawn up for populations in this country and would possibly involve translocation from abroad and research to re-find populations (Whitten, 1990). Sweden: listed on national threatened species list (Andersson et al., 1987) and data sheet compiled for National Swedish Environment Protection Board (von Proschwitz in litt., 29.11.90).

Listed in IUCN Invertebrate Red Data Book (IUCN, 1990). Recommended for listing on Appendix II of the Bern Convention (Collins and Wells, 1987) and on proposed European Red List of Threatened Animals and Plants (UNECE, 1989).

**Identification:** Descriptions in Ellis (1969), Macan (1949), Okland (1990) and Fechter and Falkner (1990).

Cochlicopa nitens (Gallenstein, 1848)

RARE

Class GASTROPODA  
Family COCHLICOPIDAE

Order STYLOMMATOPHORA

Nomenclature:

Common names: Gorsse Walzenschnecke, Glanzende Achatschnecke, Glanzende Glattschnecke (Germ.).

Biology Temporarily flooded calcareous fens and marshes; sometimes in very wet calcareous woodland (Kerney and Cameron, 1979; Fechter and Falkner, 1990).

Range Central and Eastern Europe, in scattered isolated localities (Kerney and Cameron, 1979).

Status

Scattered and rare throughout most of its range.

<u>Austria</u>	E; widespread but rare; threatened by pollution (agricultural), hydraulic engineering, agriculture, foresting, drainage, litter (Frank & Reischütz, in press).
<u>Bulgaria</u>	?
<u>Czechoslovakia</u>	V; widespread but sporadic distribution (Steffek in litt., 1990); map for Slovakia in Lisický (1991).
<u>Denmark</u>	E; Seeland.
<u>Germany</u>	?/R; threatened in Nordrhein-Westfalen, Baden-Württembergs, Hesse and Bavaria (recently discovered small populations (Falkner, 1991)); rare in east, with scattered localities.
<u>Hungary</u>	R; Csor, Petnehaza
<u>Netherlands</u>	nt.
<u>Poland</u>	nt?; fragmentary distribution in humid areas and marshes; some localities in Sudetes (Prokryszko in litt.).
<u>Romania</u>	?; distribution in Grossu (1987).
<u>Sweden</u>	V; south-east, on edge of range. Isolated colonies in fens with luxuriant vegetation; threatened by woodland drainage, conifer plantation, water course alteration and ditching (Walden in litt., 28.11.90).
<u>Switzerland</u>	R (3/3); Bern, Fribourg, Geneva, Neuchâtel, Vaud (Turner, 1990).
<u>USSR</u>	?; listed as subspp. of <u>C. lubrica</u> in Likharev & Rammelmeier (1962).
<u>Yugoslavia</u>	

Conservation Austria: listed in Red Data Book (Frank and Reischütz, in press); Germany: on Red Data lists for Bavaria (Falkner, 1991), Nordrhein-Westfalen (Ant & Jungbluth, 1987), Baden-Württembergs (Jungbluth & Burk, 1985) and Hesse (Jungbluth, 1987). Sweden: listed in Red Data Book (Andersson et al., 1987); Switzerland: listed in Red Data Book (Turner, 1990).

Identification: Kerney and Cameron (1979), Fechter and Falkner (1990).



Vallonia declivis Sterki, 1892

VULNERABLE

Class GASTROPODA  
Family VALLONIIDAE

Order STYLOMMATOPHORA

Nomenclature Synonym V. adela

Common names Grosse Grasschnecke (Ger.).

**Biology**

Found in moist open grassland and in flood rubbish of rivers; more often found as dead shells (Kerney and Cameron, 1979).

**Range**

Central European (Kerney and Cameron, 1979)

**Status**

Austria E; occurs in Tirol, Salzburg, and Oberosterreich; threatened by hydro-engineering, agriculture, drainage, pollution from agriculture (Frank and Reischutz, in press).

Czechoslovakia E; two localities only in Danube lowland; possibly extinct as a result of dam construction (Steffek in litt., 17.12.90); mapped in Lisicky (1991).

France R

Germany E/-; threatened in Hesse, Bavaria (new locality found in 1985 at Grossen Seige, Oberzeitdam but threatened by alterations to Danube (Falkner, 1991), Baden-Wurttembergs, and Nordrhein-Westfalen; occurs in a few places in the river valleys of S. Swabia, elsewhere mainly as dead shells in scattered localities in the central and south (Kerney and Cameron, 1979).

Poland I; records include vicinity of Wroclaw, Ruciane-Nida near Olsztyn, and near Niedzyczecz Podlaski (Pokryszko in litt., 20.10.90).

Switzerland R (2/-); wet calcareous meadows; scattered localities in Bern, Jura and Neuchatel (Turner, 1990).

**Conservation**

Austria: listed in Red Data Book (Frank and Reishutz, in press); Germany: listed in Red Data Book (Ant & Jungbluth, 1984), and in Red Data Lists for Hesse (Jungbluth, 1987), Bavaria (Falkner, 1991), Baden-Wurttembergs (Jungbluth & Burk, 1985) and Nordrhein-Westfalen (Ant & Jungbluth, 1987); Switzerland: listed in Red Data Book (Turner, 1990).

Identification Kerney and Cameron (1979).

Vallonia enniensis (Gredler, 1856)

INSUFFICIENTLY KNOWN

Class GASTROPODA  
Family VALLONIIDAE

Order STYLOMMATOPHORA

Nomenclature Synonyms: V. pulchella var. enniensis Gredler; V. costellata Sandberger.

Common names: a grass snail (Eng.); Feingerippte Grasschnecke (Ger.).

### Biology

Found in exclusively wet places, mainly in calcareous marshes (Kerney and Cameron, 1989); similar habitat to Cochlicopa nitens (Falkner, 1991).

### Range

Central and Southern Europe (Kerney and Cameron, 1979).

### Status

Known as a fossil from a wider range; may be a relict species in decline, and vulnerable throughout its range (Walden in litt., 28.11.90).

- Austria V; but fairly widespread; threatened by hydro-engineering, agriculture, pollution from pesticides etc., drainage, and abandoning of meadows (Frank and Reischütz, in press).
- Balearic Is ?; Majorca (Gittenberger, 1989).
- Belgium single pre-1950 locality (fossil?) (De Wilde et al., 1986).
- Canary Islands ?; La Palma (Gittenberger, 1979).
- Czechoslovakia R; sporadic distribution (Steffek, in litt., 1990); Slovak distribution mapped in Lisicky (1991).
- France E; Reims in north, Grasse, Alpes-Maritimes and Aix-en-Provence in south (Chatfield and Stevanovitch, 1988); very local.
- Germany E/R; south and east; Endangered in west, threatened in Hesse, Bavaria (small scattered populations in Danube valley including locality found in 1988 at Obermoss (Falkner, 1991)), Baden-Württembergs, Nordrhein-Westfalen and Schleswig-Holstein; Rare in east.
- Greece ?; occurs on Kamena Voulas, Kerkyra (Gittenberger, 1989).
- Hungary nt, but taxonomic confusion with V. pulchella.
- Italy ?; restricted to W. Liguria and eastern alpine arc; rare (Boato et al., 1982).
- Poland K/E?; isolated localities.
- Romania ?; found in marshes; distribution in Grossu (1987).
- Spain nt?; several localities inc. Valencia, Tarragona, Lerida, Barcelona (Gittenberger, 1989).
- Sweden Ex; calcareous fen; last seen live in 1966 in a calcareous fen in south; main threats were drainage and pond filling (Andersson et al., 1987).
- Switzerland V (2/2); calcareous wet habitats at a few isolated spots in Fribourg, Geneva and Vaud (Turner, 1990).
- USSR ?; Khar'kov & Poltava regions, Novorossiisk (Likharev & Rammelmeier, 1962).

### Conservation

Austria: listed in Red Data Book (Frank and Reischütz, in press); Germany: candidate species for east Germany Red Data Book, listed in Red Data Book for west (Ant & Jungbluth, 1984), and on lists for Hesse (Jungbluth, 1987), Bavaria (Falkner, 1991), Schleswig-Holstein (Anon., 1982), Baden-Württembergs (Jungbluth & Burk, 1985) and Nordrhein-Westfalen (Ant & Jungbluth, 1987). Sweden: listed on national list of threatened species (Andersson et al., 1987); Switzerland: listed in Red Data Book (Turner, 1990).

Identification Kerney and Cameron (1979).

Vertigo angustior Jeffreys, 1830

VULNERABLE

Class GASTROPODA  
Family VERTIGINIDAE

Order STYLOMMATOPHORA

**Nomenclature**

Common names Narrow-mouthed Whorl Snail (Eng); Schmale Windelschnecke (Germ.).

**Biology**

V. angustior prefers open habitat without shading, including wet grassy meadows, dune slacks and moist dunes; marshy ground of high, even humidity, not subject to desiccation or flooding, and with short vegetation (Norris and Colville, 1974; Marriott and Marriott, 1982; Killeen, 1983; Preece and Willing, 1984). In Sweden found in open calcareous fens and also dry habitats on sand dunes with low vegetation cover and boulder slopes with deciduous trees (Walden, 1986).

**Range**

Northern and Central Europe.

**Status in Europe**

- Austria S; widespread but threatened by hydro-engineering, agriculture, agricultural pollution, drainage and litter (Frank and Reischütz, in press).
- Belgium E; only 2 records since 1950 (De Wilde et al., 1986); declining strongly.
- Czechoslovakia nt; scattered distribution; mapped for Slovakia by Lisický (1991).
- Denmark V.
- Finland R; edge of range Found only in the archipelago in the south-west and along the Gulf of Finland, south to 63°N; uneven distribution; threatened by habitat damage (Rassi and Vaisanen, 1987).
- France R?; records include fens in Dordogne (Coles et al., 1983).
- Germany -/V; widespread in west but local; threatened in Bavaria; only rarely found in east and threatened by drainage.
- Great Britain E; survives at only about seven sites in East Anglia, Glamorgan and Cumbria; other sites have been lost. In serious decline. Once abundant in lowland Britain but suppressed by mid-Postglacial forest growth. All populations vulnerable to habitat disturbance and change in hydrological conditions (Bratton, 1991).
- Hungary nt
- Ireland V; West/central; one site lost but others recently found and can be abundant at some sites; possibly overlooked but at risk from habitat loss.
- Italy ?; occurs in Modena Province (Palazzi, 1983) and south-east Alps (Boato et al., 1989) but full distribution not obtained.
- Liechtenstein ?; known from eight localities (trub, 1988).
- Netherlands V; coastal, east and dunes: Limburg, Gelderland, Overijssel.
- Norway V; edge of range; southern regions.
- Poland V; distribution mapped in Pokryszko (1990); scattered localities.
- Romania ?; Transylvania - Sibiu, Sighisoara, Medias, Fagaras; also Comana, mountains of Tisaru, R. Siret (Grossu, 1987).



<u>Sweden</u>	S. Edge of range; southern regions, mainly coastal areas; scattered in calcareous areas in interior (von Proschwitz in <u>litt.</u> , 29.11.90). Threatened by ditching and woodland drainage (Andersson <u>et al.</u> , 1987).
<u>Switzerland</u>	V (3/2); South, west and north; calcareous moist habitats (Turner, 1990).
<u>USSR</u>	nt?; widespread in forests and meadows (Likharev and Rammel'meier, 1962).

#### Conservation

Austria: listed in Red Data Book (Frank and Reischütz, in press); Finland: listed in Red Data Book (Rassi and Vaisanen, 1987); Germany: listed in threatened species list for Bavaria (Falkner, 1991); Great Britain: several sites lie within SSSIs (Sites of Special Scientific Interest); listed in Red Data Book (Bratton, 1991); Sweden: listed on national list of threatened species (Andersson et al., 1987); Switzerland: listed in Red Data Book (Turner, 1990).

Recommended for listing on Appendix II of the Bern Convention (Collins and Wells, 1987) and European Red List of Threatened Plants and Animals (UNECE, 1989). Listed in IUCN Red List (IUCN, 1990).

**Identification** Ellis (1969), Kerney and Cameron (1979).

Vertigo genesii (Gredler, 1853)

VULNERABLE

Class GASTROPODA  
Family VERTIGINIDAE

Order STYLOMMATOPHORA

**Nomenclature:** Has been considered conspecific with V. geyerii but Kerney and Cameron (1979) list it as a good separate species. Older records are difficult to interpret unless based on museum collections.

**Common names** Round-mouthed Whorl Snail (Eng); Blanke Windelschnecke (Ger.).

**Biology**

Wetlands: marshy ground, base rich flush; reaches 2000 m in Alps (Kerney and Cameron, 1989). In Great Britain found among mosses and low growing sedges in alkaline flush fed by springs, at 495 m altitude, with relict Arctic-Alpine plants, similar to its typical habitat of sloping calcareous fens in the Swedish mountains (Bratton, 1991; von Proschwitz in litt., 29.11.90).

**Range**

Northern and Central Europe; restricted mainly to Alps and mountains of central Scandinavia; very local throughout its range (Kerney and Cameron, 1979). Substantial part of recent range in Scandinavia (Walden in litt., 28.11.90).

**Status**

Finland

R; calcareous swamps only, south to 66 N, uneven distribution; threatened by peatland drainage (Rassi and Vaisanen, 1987).

Germany

E/-; north-west and Bavaria; threatened in Schleswig-Holstein, Bavaria and Nordrhein-Westfalen (but records for Germany unconfirmed ? (Walden in litt., 29.11.90)). Thought extinct in Bavaria through drainage (Falkner, 1991).

Great Britain

E; single locality only, in Teesdale, Co. Durham. First recorded 1979; very small population. Glacial relict once abundant in lowland England; became extinct through climatic change; no immediate threat to the remaining population but small size makes it vulnerable to any habitat change (Bratton, 1991).

Norway

V; in northern regions, on the edge of its range.

Poland

R?; probably occurs but very rare; doubtful records from Bialowieza Forest (Dyduch, 1980; Pokryszko, 1990).

Romania

?; 1800m, shady humid areas; Masival Bucegi near Brina; distribution in Grossu (1987).

Sweden

R; relict distribution in Vastergotland, Ostergotland and calcareous areas in mountains (von Proschwitz in litt., 29.11.90; Walden in litt., 28.11.90); on the edge of its range; threatened by ditching and woodland drainage (Andersson et al. (1987).

Switzerland

R (3/-); Grisons, mountainous calcareous wetlands (Turner, 1990).

USSR

?; rare in damp meadows, Leningrad region, Moscow, Vologda (Likharev & Rammel'meier, 1962); occurs near Polish border near Bialowicza (Dyduch, 1980).

### Conservation

Finland: listed in Red Data Book (Rassi and Vaisanen, 1987); Germany: listed in Red Data Book (Ant & Jungbluth, 1984), and on threatened species lists for Schleswig-Holstein (Anon., 1982), Bavaria (Falkner, 1991), and Nordrhein-Westfalen (Ant & Jungbluth, 1987). Great Britain: listed in Red Data Book; single population is in a National Nature Reserve (Bratton, 1991); Sweden: listed on national threatened species list (Andersson et al., 1987); Switzerland: listed in Red Data Book (Turner, 1990).

Recommended for listing on Appendix II of the Bern Convention (Collins and Wells, 1987) and on European Red List of Threatened Plants and Animals (UNECE, 1989). Listed in IUCN Red List (IUCN, 1990).

Identification Kerney and Cameron, 1989.



Vertigo geyeri Lindholm, 1925

VULNERABLE

Class GASTROPODA

Order STYLOMMATOPHORA

Family VERTIGINIDAE

Nomenclature Sometimes formerly erroneously known as V. genesii

Common names A Whorl Snail (Eng); Vierzahnige Windelschnecke (Germ.).

**Biology**

Found in marshy flushes and fens with constant water table, both in lowland and upland wetlands; calciphile. In Great Britain, found in open calcareous fens in hillside depressions fed by springs; usually in places free of mosses but with prolific growth of Eleocharis quinqueflora, Schoenus nigricans and smaller Carex species (Bratton, 1991; Coles and Colville, 1979). In Ireland and on the Continent also in flat lowland fens (Bratton, 1991). In Sweden found in open calcareous fens with Schoenus ferrugineus (Walden in litt., 28.11.90).

**Range**

Northern and central Europe; in mountains of Scandinavia, Swiss and Austrian Alps and a few places in Ireland but mainly a lowland species (Kerney and Cameron, 1979; Walden in litt., 28.11.90).

**Status**

Threatened by drainage and water extraction in many countries.

- Austria V/R but fairly widespread (relict distribution); threatened by hydro-engineering, agriculture, drainage, (Frank and Reischutz, in press).
- Czechoslovakia E; relict distribution, sporadic (Steffek, 1987, 1989); distribution in Slovakia mapped by Lisicky (1991).
- Denmark E.
- Finland R; found in treeless brown moss fens, south to 65 30'N, uneven distribution; threatened by peatland drainage (Rassi and Vaisanen, 1987).
- Germany ???; threatened in east and in Bavaria; isolated localities in north-east and south-east, and in south-west Bavaria (Kerney and Cameron, 1979; Falkner, 1991).
- Great Britain E; one locality only, in Westmorland. A glacial relict. Once common in lowland England, but extinct through climatic change and drainage. Potential threat from habitat change (Bratton, 1991).
- Ireland E; threatened by drainage; a glacial relict (Norris and Pickrell, 1972).
- Norway E; mainly in centre (Walden in litt., 28.11.90), where it is on the edge of its range.
- Poland R?; doubtful records; recorded in early part of centru from near Bialowieza (now in USSR); if it occurs, it is found in meadows and glades and is rare/threatened (Pokryszko, 1990).
- Sweden R; Scania to Lappland; on the edge of its range in Westergotland; very scattered, only in calcareous areas (von Proschwitz in litt., 29.11.90); threatened by wetland drainage.
- Switzerland R (3/-); Inner Appenzell and Grisons; mountainous calcareous wetlands (Turner, 1990).
- USSR ?; Latvia and Lithuania (Likharev & Rammel'meier, 1962).

### Conservation

Austria: listed in Red Data Book (Frank and Reischutz, in press); Finland: listed in Red Data Book (Rassi and Vaisanen, 1987); Germany: on threatened species list for Bavaria and occurs in Ampermoos Nature Reserve in this state (Falkner, 1991); on threatened species list for Baden-Wurttembergs (Jungbluth & Burk, 1985); candidate species for east Red Data Book. Great Britain: listed in Red Data Book; populations are within an SSSI (Site of Special Scientific Interest) (Bratton, 1991); Sweden: listed on threatened species list (Andersson et al., 1987); Switzerland: listed in Red Data Book (Turner, 1990).

Recommended for listing on Appendix II of the Bern Convention (Collins and Wells, 1987) and on European Red List of Threatened Plants and Animals (UNECE, 1989). Listed in IUCN Red List (IUCN, 1990).

Identification Kerney and Cameron (1979).

Vertigo moulinsiana (Dupuy, 1849)

VULNERABLE

Class GASTROPODA  
Family VERTIGINIDAE

Order STYLOMMATOPHORA

Nomenclature synonym V. desmoulinsi Germain

Common names Desmoulins' Whorl Snail (Eng.); Bauchige Windelschnecke (Germ.)

**Biology**

In Great Britain it is restricted to old long-established calcareous wetlands, usually bordering rivers or lakes. Normally lives in grasses and sedges (e.g. Glyceria maxima or Carex) close to the ground, but may ascend taller vegetation such as Phragmites (Bratton, 1991; Kerney and Cameron, 1979). In Poland found in marshes, fens, reed beds, lake shores and river banks (Pokryszko, 1990). Feeds on moulds on marsh grasses and reeds; requires high humidity and warmth. In Sweden found in marshy bay of small lake on leaves of Carex in water. Further details given in Butot and Neuteboom (1958).

**Range**

European, but probably Holarctic (Kerney and Cameron, 1979). Widely distributed north to Denmark and southernmost Sweden and Lithuania but regarded as rare in all countries (Bratton, 1991). Southern limit not known precisely (Pokryszko, 1990). It is a relict of warm interglacial or post glacial periods.

**Status**

Considered to be declining in Europe by the 1950s. In general, alteration of water levels, mowing of river meadows and cultivation or reclamation of marshes threaten remaining populations (Butot and Neuteboom, 1958; Kerney and Cameron, 1979; Fechter and Falkner, 1990). The decline may be partly due to falling temperatures since the climatic optimum (Bratton, 1991).

Austria

E/Ex?; Steiermark; south of Klagenfurt, (Butot and Neuteboom, 1958); Karnten and Burgenland (Ex) (Frank and Reischütz, in press). In chalky soil in swamps and banks of stagnant waterways. Threatened by hydraulic engineering, agriculture, agricultural pollution, drainage, development and others (Frank and Reischütz, in press)

Belgium

Ex?; only 2 post-1950 records (De Wilde et al., 1986) and not found since 1960 (Van Goethem in litt., 1983). Previously recorded from south-east of Brussels (La Hulpe and Genval) (Adam, 1944).

Bulgaria

?; Philippopol, Maritzadal (Hesse, 1916).

Czechoslovakia

E; Tatra mtns (Steffek, 1987, 1989). Recorded from Jasov, Teplicadal (Lozek, 1956); Bardejov (Rotarides and Weis, 1950). Relict populations remaining need protection (Lozek, 1956). Slovak distribution mapped in Lisicky (1991); further information in Lozek and Steffek (1983).

Denmark

V; found near Aarhus (Schlesch, 1943) and in Funen; mainly in south-east, northern populations destroyed by ditching on Jutland but several new localities recently found (Walden in litt., 28.11.90); on the edge of its range.

France

E; previously in Départements of l'Ain, l'Aisne, l'Oise, Bas Rhin, Haute Garonne, Gironde (Germain, 1930); full current distribution not known but found around Reims (Chatfield, pers. comm.) and in National Reserve de Chasse in Loire-et-Cher (Colville, 1985).



- Germany: E/E; mainly western and southern border scattered localities in north-east; recorded from East Mecklenburg, near Berlin, Rhine valley, Westfalen, Baden (Haas, 1929). Threatened in Hesse, Bavaria, Schleswig-Holstein, Baden-Württembergs and Nordrhein-Westfalen. Disappeared from some localities as a result of drainage, particularly around industrial centres (Butot and Neuteboom, 1958) and eutrophication (Falkner, 1991).
- Great Britain R; scattered colonies occur in a band from Dorset to Norfolk, with isolated sites in Northamptonshire, Shropshire and North Devon (where it was last seen 1973). Largest populations now in the Norfolk Broads (Bratton, 1991; Kerney, 1976). In the earlier part of the Postglacial period it was much more widely distributed, reaching as far north as Yorkshire; retreat probably partly due to lower temperatures but habitat loss is undoubtedly the main cause. Declining because of drainage of fens and marshes, and river management schemes; all known sites (about 25) are considered vulnerable and several others are known to have been lost in recent years. The species appears to be more sensitive that some marsh Vertigo (e.g. V. antivertigo) to habitat disturbance and is scarcely known to colonise secondary man-made sites (Bratton, 1991).
- Hungary nt?; scattered localities including area around Budapest, north of Lake Balaton; extreme east and two sites on the Kiskun plain (Pinter *et al.*, 1979).
- Ireland V; threatened by drainage of lowland fens in central areas but many be able to colonise canals.
- Italy R; Sicily, Padua, Mantua (Novara, Alessandria, Aosta, Novara) (Butot and Neuteboom, 1958); provinces of Alessandria, Aosta and Novarra (Bishop, 1980); Modena, but not recorded in last 10 years (Palazzi, 1983).
- Netherlands E/R; North-west edge of range, in the Geleen Valley, Schinnen (Butot and Neuteboom, 1958). Populations lost through road and house building (Butot, 1982) but two populations recently rediscovered (Gittenberger, 1983), one of which is threatened by water course alteration and increased access to marshes plus lowering of the water table (Ripken, 1982; Keulen, 1985); this latter population is thought to be under serious threat.
- Poland E; virtually extinct. Confirmed records include Bialowieza National Park (Dyduch, 1980), the reserve Dziekanow Lesny (1957) in Kampinos Forest near Warsaw, and most recently Lubuskie Lake District (Lubniewice, nr Gorzow Wielkopolski). A new site turned up in July 1985. Many localities have been destroyed by mowing and drainage (Pokrysko, 1983 and 1990). Distribution mapped in Pokryszko (1990).
- Spain ?; Near Barcelona and along the Ebro and small rivers in northeastern Catalonia (Boettger, 1936; Haas, 1929).
- Sweden E; One locality only in south; threatened by pond filling, water management and eutrophication (Andersson *et al.*, 1987); edge of range.
- Switzerland R; 3/2. In calcareous moist habitats. Cantons of Geneva, Vaud, Valais, Berne, Argovie, Fribourg (Mermod, 1930).
- USSR nt?; Recorded Poti (on edge of Black Sea) (Westerlund, 1887) and Helenendorf near Elisabethpol (Boettger, 1889); south-west Lithuania (Schlesch, 1943); also west Georgia and west Azerbaijan (Likharev & Rammel'meier, 1962).

### Conservation

Austria: listed in Red Data Book (Frank and Reischütz, in press).  
Czechoslovakia: Population in River Teplica valley protected by State Nature Reserve (Butot and Neuteboom, 1958). Germany: listed in Red Data Book for west (Ant and Jungbluth, 1984) and on threatened species lists for Hesse (Jungbluth, 1987), Bavaria (Falkner, 1991), Baden-Württembergs (Jungbluth & Burk, 1985), Schleswig-Holstein (Anon., 1982) and Nordrhein-Westfalen (Ant & Jungbluth, 1987). A population occurs in the "Enkheimer Reid" nature reserve, south of Frankfurt, (Butot and Neuteboom, 1958). Great Britain: known from eleven SSSIs (Sites of Special Scientific Interest) in England (Bratton, 1991). Netherlands: Recommended for legal protection, 10 August 1984, by Natuurbeschermingsraad. Poland: Occurs in Dziekanów Lesny Reserve and Białowicza National Park (Pokryzko, 1983). Sweden: on official national list of threatened invertebrates (Andersson et al., 1987). Switzerland: listed in Red Data Book (Turner, 1990).

Listed in IUCN Red List (IUCN, 1990). Protection of remaining sites required in most countries. Proposed for listing on Appendix II of the Bern Convention (Collins and Wells, 1987), and for inclusion on the EEC Habitats Directive and the European Red List of Threatened Plants and Animals (UNECE, 1989).

**Identification** See Ellis (1969) and Kerney and Cameron (1979).

Balea perversa (Linnaeus, 1758)

INSUFFICIENTLY KNOWN

Class GASTROPODA  
Family CLAUSILIIDAE

Order STYLOMMATOPHORA

# Nomenclature

Common names Tree Snail (Eng); Zahnlose Schliessmundschnecke (Germ.).

# Biology

Dry exposed places among rocks and old stone walls, less commonly in trees, very occasionally in ground litter; prefers warm dry microhabitats among stones and in ruins; less common on trees, rarely in fallen leaves (Pfleger and Chatfield, 1988). In Poland in mountains, hills and on old moss-covered stone walls, rocks and under bark (Pokryszko *in litt.*, 20.10.90) Mainly coastal in Scandinavia. Ovoviviparous, laying c. 15 eggs/young towards the end of summer; mature at one year (Adam, 1960).

# Range

Widespread in northern and western Europe, from Italy to the Iberian Peninsula north to Great Britain and Scandinavia, but becoming rarer to the east and scarce in the north German plain; scattered incidences in mountains of central Europe (Pfleger and Chatfield, 1988; Falkner, 1991); also in Carpathians, Serbia and Azores (Fechter and Falkner, 1990).

# Status in Europe

Thought to be susceptible to pollution by sulphur dioxide (Holyoak, 1978).

<u>Austria</u>	V; scattered distribution; threats include motorway pollution, renovation of old buildings, urban development (Frank and Reischutz, in press).
<u>Azores</u>	?; (S. Miguel)
<u>Belgium</u>	E; declining strongly (van Goethem <i>et al.</i> , 1987); only 8 post-1950 live records, mainly in south and west (De Wilde <i>et al.</i> , 1896).
<u>Czechoslovakia</u>	S/nt; distribution data in (Flasar 1976/77); distribution in Slovakia mapped in Lisicky (1991).
<u>Denmark</u>	V; sporadic distribution.
<u>Finland</u>	nt; south coast only; edge of range.
<u>France</u>	nt.
<u>Germany</u>	-/R; widespread in west, rarer in east; scarce on northern plain; threatened in Schleswig-Holstein and Bavaria where it has disappeared from some localities and is threatened by the loss of trees and the rebuilding of old walls (Falkner, 1991).
<u>Great Britain</u>	nt; widespread; in the south prefers hedgerows and other isolated trees rather than extensive forest. May have increased in recent years but will decline when dead elms disappear (Collins and Wells, 1983).
<u>Hungary</u>	nt.
<u>Iceland</u>	R; edge of range; recorded from south-east: Kvísker, Oraefi and south: Thorvaldseyri, Raudaberg, Dynjaudi (Einarsson, 1977; Einarsson <i>et al.</i> , 1984).
<u>Ireland</u>	nt.
<u>Italy</u>	R/V; little information (Bodon <i>in litt.</i> , 6.11.90) but may be becoming rarer in Liguria as a result of human activities (Boato <i>et al.</i> , 1982).
<u>Madeira</u>	R; (Walden in press).
<u>Netherlands</u>	R; found on bark of old trees, on old walls, river banks. Vulnerable to habitat destruction.



<u>Norway</u>	nt.
<u>Poland</u>	E; a few localities in Sudetes; scattered single records in Beskidy Mts and Pomerania (Pokryszko <u>in litt.</u> , 20.10.90).
<u>Portugal</u>	?
<u>Romania</u>	?; presence uncertain (Grossu, 1981).
<u>Spain</u>	?; occurs in north.
<u>Sweden</u>	nt; but declining in non-calcareous areas; on the edge of its range.
<u>Switzerland</u>	R; Scattered localities up to 1500m on mossy rocks (Turner, 1990).
<u>USSR</u>	nt?; (known from Crimea, Poles'e, possibly Baltic region (Likharev & Rammel'meier, 1962)).

#### Conservation

Austria: listed in Red Data Book (Frank and Reischutz, in press); Germany on threatened species list for Schleswig-Holstein (Anon, 1982) and Bavaria (Falkner, 1991). Switzerland: listed in Red Data Book. Recommended for listing on Appendix II of the Bern Convention (Collins and Wells, 1987), but probably not a suitable candidate until further information is available. Listed in IUCN Red List (IUCN, 1990) as Vulnerable; proposed for UNECE Red List of Threatened Plants and Animals, but this may need further review.

**Identification** Kerney and Cameron, 1979; Pfleger and Chatfield (1988).

Catinella arenaria (Bouchard-Chantereaux, 1837)

VULNERABLE

Class GASTROPODA  
Family SUCCINEIDAE

Order STYLOMMATOPHORA

Nomenclature Formerly known as Succinea arenaria Bouchard-Chantereaux

Common names Sandbowl Amber Snail (Eng)

### Biology

Mainly coastal and montane. Wetlands are the main habitat, particularly calcareous fens, dune slacks (Ireland) and primary dunes; prefers base-rich fens fed by springs or sparsely vegetated hollows in stabilised dunes; requires bare ground (Boycott, 1921; Quick, 1933; Coles and Colville, 1979; Bratton, 1991). Coastal in the Netherlands. In Ireland avoids wetlands with occasional large fluctuations in water level and swamp type communities with permanent high water level (Tattersfield, 1991).

### Range

Northern Europe; found at isolated sites from Alps to Arctic Circle, Atlantic coast to Slovakia (Kerney and Cameron, 1979; Fechter and Falkner, 1990). Also recorded in North Africa (Tattersfield, 1991).

### Status

Generally very scarce.

- Belgium Ex; not recorded since 1960; earlier distribution given in Anteunis (1955) and De Wilde et al. (1986).
- France R; West coast and Alps.
- Czechoslovakia E; 2 localities at Tisevce, relict (Steffek, 1987, 1989); Slovak distribution mapped in Lisicky (1991).
- Germany V/-; scattered localities on coast.
- Great Britain E; Glacial relict, largely eliminated from this country during early post glacial period by forest growth. Very rare and found only in two sites: north Lancashire and Devon. In 19th cent., found near Swansea but now extinct in this site. Its decline may be partly due to climatic changes; also potentially threatened by habitat disturbance and drainage although populations stable at present. Presumably requires some disturbance and regeneration of its habitats because it prefers pioneer vegetation (Kerney, 1982 and 1976; Bratton, 1991).
- Ireland E; Tipperary; recent records from Birr (Co. Offaly) (possibly threatened), Dooaghtry (Co. Mayo), and Inishmore and Inishman (Aran Is); latter populations likely to be important; a glacial relict threatened by drainage - populations in Irish midlands now almost certainly gone through land improvements (Tattersfield, 1991).
- Netherlands E/R; known from a few sites in coastal parts of N & S. Holland, Zeeland & Freisland; disappeared from Schouen I. (Zeeland), Europoort (Hook of Holland) and sites in S. & N. Holland; on Friesian Wadden Is. now found only at Terschelling. The localities are unstable, consisting of pioneer vegetation. Threatened by dyke building, dune reclamation and drainage (Butot in litt., 4.7.90).
- Norway Ex?; The northern edge of its range. Last seen 1925.
- Poland R; Known from a single site at the village of Sitkowa, near Kielce, Swietokrzyskie Mountains (Piechocki, 1981).

- Sweden R; Present in northern mountains, Oland and Gotland (many sites on islands destroyed by ditching). On the edge of its range.
- Switzerland R (2/2); Present in Grisons and Valais; prefers moist muddy areas (Turner, 1990).

#### Conservation

Germany: Listed in Red Data Book for west (Ant and Jungbluth, 1984). Great Britain: Protected under Schedule 5 of the Wildlife and Countryside Act; listed in Red Data Book; both sites protected in National Nature Reserve and SSSI (Site of Special Scientific Interest) (Bratton, 1991); recovery plan drawn up by Whitten (1990) suggesting improved site management, research, translocation and monitoring at all sites. Ireland: populations on Aran should be protected (Tattersfield, 1991). Netherlands: recommended for legal protection on 10 August 1984 by Natuurbeschermingsraad. Sweden: listed in Red Data Book (Andersson et al., 1987). Switzerland: listed in Red Data Book (Turner, 1990).

Recommended for listing on Appendix II of the Bern Convention (Collins and Wells, 1987). Although this species can be confused with Succinea oblonga, it clearly requires protection; many of its localities are known and listing on the Bern Convention would encourage protection of these sites. Listed in IUCN Red List (IUCN, 1990), and proposed for European Red List of Threatened Plants and Animals (UNECE, 1989).

**Identification** May require dissection for certain separation from Succinea oblonga Draparnaud, although this is not necessary for typical specimens. Descriptions in Quick (1933), Kerney and Cameron (1979), Pflieger and Chatfield (1988).



Helix pomatia Linnaeus, 1758

OF SPECIAL CONCERN

Class GASTROPODA  
Family HELICIDAE

Order STYLOMMATOPHORA

# Nomenclature

Common names Roman snail, Apple snail, Edible snail (Eng).  
Escargot de Bourgogne (Fr); Weinbergschnecken (Germ.)

# Biology

Usually requires limestone or calcareous soils, generally in open woodland, downland, bushes, hedges and tall herbage, but in many countries calcareous soils do not appear to be essential; often found on cultivated ground. Avoids total shade and very damp woods. Found at altitudes of up to 2000m in Alps, but more often in lowland areas. Occurs on cold, forested acid soils as an introduction. Hibernates in winter and secretes calcareous diaphragm. Feeds on a variety of plants. Maturity reached at 2-5 years; reproductive potential high but success is low due to high mortality among eggs and juveniles. Adults are very long-lived and recruitment of new adults to population is slow (Pollard, 1973, 1975; Pollard and Welch, 1975; Lind, 1968; Wells et al., 1983; Fechter and Falkner, 1990).

# Range

Widespread in Central and south-eastern Europe, extending westwards to central France and south-east England and north to the south Baltic coasts. Distribution may be naturally alpine but introduced to lowland areas in many places and to many countries in the north and west of Europe (Kerney and Cameron, 1979; Welch and Pollard, 1975).

# Status

Primary cause of depletion in many countries is overexploitation for food, but where collecting is minimal, species is generally not under threat, although there are some reports of decline from habitat destruction (e.g. Fechter and Falkner, 1990).

<u>Austria</u>	R; widespread but declining through habitat destruction (Frank and Reischütz, in press). Common in broadleaf lowland forest along rivers; lowland and woodland populations threatened by heavy exploitation for export to France (Nawratil, 1969); mountain and forest populations more secure. Considered threatened by hydro-engineering, agriculture, forestry, agricultural pollution and drainage (Frank and Reischütz, in press).
<u>Belgium</u>	S?; declining especially in the provinces of Hainaut, Liege and Brabant, presumably because of over collection although pesticides have also been cited (Leclercq <u>et al.</u> , 1984).
<u>Bulgaria</u>	nt; populations healthy.
<u>Czechoslovakia</u>	nt; populations healthy; Slovak distribution mapped by Lisický (1991); populations in urban, industrial and intensively agricultural areas expanding due to spread of certain favourable plants (Lozek <u>in litt.</u> , 21.3.91).
<u>Denmark</u>	nt; introduced.
<u>Finland</u>	nt; introduced.
<u>France</u>	nt; introduced in the west and occurs naturally in east. However population declines have been reported due to overcollection, mainly for local consumption, and possibly pesticides (Chevallier, 1973).

<u>Germany</u>	R/V; distribution corresponds to calcareous areas; heavily collected for export; declining in Hesse, Schleswig-Holstein and Nordrhein-Westfalen; not threatened in Bavaria (Falkner, 1991); increasing in some places in east.
<u>Great Britain</u>	S?; probably introduced in Roman times; restricted to south (Kerney, 1976; Pollard, 1974); rare but probably not in serious decline although there were fears of local extinctions in the 1970s (Welch and Pollard, 1975); loss of chalk grassland is the main threat, but decline is not considered severe enough for listing in Red Data Book (Bratton, 1991).
<u>Greece</u>	nt?; Scattered populations in eastern Macedonia and Thrace; collected for local consumption and export (Legakis, 1990).
<u>Hungary</u>	nt; but large quantities collected for export (Wells <u>et al.</u> , 1983).
<u>Italy</u>	nt; north e.g. Modena (Palazzi, 1983).
<u>Liechtenstein</u>	nt; 35 localities (Trub, 1988).
<u>Luxembourg</u>	nt.
<u>Netherlands</u>	R/nt?; introduced; some populations declining, e.g. in Limburg and some threats from loss of habitat as well as collecting; successfully protected in south (Butot, 1975; in <u>litt.</u> 4.7.90).
<u>Norway</u>	R; Introduced to very few sites, mainly in south.
<u>Poland</u>	nt; but may have disappeared from areas with heavy collecting pressure. Found throughout the country but indigenous to the south only; irregular distribution in the Carpathians; large quantities (300,000-400,000 kg/year) collected for export (Urbanski, 1963; Stepczak, 1986a).
<u>Romania</u>	nt?; found at 800-1000m in wide variety of habitats including parks, gardens and woods; large quantities collected for export; lowland populations said to be declining but since collecting regions are changed each year, probably not threatened nationally; forest and mountain populations largely secure (Wells <u>et al.</u> , 1983). Grossu (1983) identifies a number of subspecies.
<u>Spain</u>	?; No information on distribution; collected for local consumption (Wells <u>et al.</u> , 1983).
<u>Sweden</u>	nt; introduced; populations healthy in south.
<u>Switzerland</u>	R (4/4); some populations declining, particularly those subject to heavy exploitation. Abundant in limestone, dolomite and marl regions of Alps, Jura and Swiss Plateau but also in regions with siliceous bedrock; demand is such that species is also imported (Wells <u>et al.</u> , 1983; Turner, 1990).
<u>USSR</u>	nt?; Ukraine, western districts of Byelorussia and Baltic; introduced Leningrad, Moscow, Kursk, Kiev (Likharev & Rammel'meier, 1962).
<u>Yugoslavia</u>	?; possibly declining; collected for local consumption (Wells <u>et al.</u> , 1983).

# Conservation

Austria: collecting controlled, listed in Red Data Book (Frank and Reischütz, in press); Belgium: collecting controlled (Wallone); Bulgaria: collecting controlled; Czechoslovakia: collecting controlled; France: collecting controlled; Germany: collecting controlled, listed in Red Data Book for west (Ant & Jungbluth, 1984) and on threatened species lists for Hesse (Jungbluth, 1987), Baden-Württembergs (Jungbluth & Burk, 1985), Schleswig-Holstein (Anon, 1982) and Nordrhein-Westfalen (Ant & Jungbluth, 1987); Great Britain: occurs incidentally in protected areas; Hungary: collecting controlled, occurs incidentally in protected areas; may have total protection in 1991 (Richnovsky in litt., 1990); Italy: collecting controlled; Luxembourg:

collecting prohibited without written consent of landowner; Netherlands: exploitation prohibited without written consent of landowner, occurs incidentally in protected areas; Poland: minimum diameter for collecting of 30mm, closed season in June (Stepczak, 1986), occurs incidentally in protected areas; Switzerland: collecting controlled in some areas and prohibited without written consent of landowner, occurs incidentally in protected areas, listed in Red Data Book (Turner, 1990).

Research into the farming potential of this species has been carried out in France, Poland, Netherlands, Austria and Hungary (Wells et al., 1983; Gomot et al., 1988). Most successful enterprises have involved the rearing of juveniles taken from the wild, rather than captive breeding (Wells et al., 1983). The Petit Gris Snail, Helix aspersa, although not considered such a delicacy is now farmed and may take the pressure off H. pomatia populations (although there is some doubt about this (Elmslie in litt., 1991). Further information on farming of this species is available in the journal 'Snail Farming Research', published every two years by the Italian Snail Farmers Association (Associazione Nazionale Elicicoltori).

Listed on Appendix III of the Bern Convention and in IUCN Red List (IUCN, 1990). Research on this species should continue to be encouraged, particularly in areas which can provide the necessary data for designing effective management strategies for wild populations and lead to successful captive breeding enterprises. Proposed for European Red List of Threatened Plants and Animals (UNECE, 1989).

**Identification** Description in Pflieger and Chatfield (1988), Cameron and Redfern (1976); Kerney and Cameron (1979).

**Bibliography** References up to 1983 in Wells et al. (1983).



Margaritifera auricularia (Spengler, 1793)

ENDANGERED

Class BIVALVIA

Order UNIONOIDA

Family MARGARITIFERIDAE

Nomenclature Has been known as M. sinuata in Italy (Giusti in litt., 20.6.90).

Common name Spengler's Freshwater Mussel (Eng).

**Biology**

Little known, but presumed to be similar to M. margaritifera. All reported occurrences are from large, slow rivers with clean water. In the River Ebro in Spain it favours quiet pools at depths greater than 8m in the main channel. The preferred substrate is pebbles, sand and other mussels, but not silt or mud (Altaba, 1990). This author suggests that the main fish host may be the Western European Sturgeon Acipenser sturio which has a similar, although more extensive distribution, and has also gone a major decline in the last century.

**Range**

Not known outside the western Palaearctic. Originally in much of western, central and southern Europe but since about 1850 restricted to a few rivers in Portugal, Spain, Italy and France. It was reported erroneously by Ellis (1978) from Switzerland, but this was due to confusion with Unio sinuatus (Turner, 1987). There is a subspecies M. a. maroccana Pallary in Morocco, but this has not been recorded recently despite suitable habitat; known previously from Oeds Fes, Nja and Dai (affluents of Sefrou) and Derna and Redom flowing into the Oum er R'bia (Altaba, 1990).

**Status**

Reasons for decline uncertain. Like other pearl mussels, it probably has a very slow reproductive cycle coupled with a high longevity. This would cause it to be very vulnerable to heavy exploitation and may account for its widespread disappearance; it may have been collected intensively by early man. Pollution has also been cited as a factor (Wells et al., 1983) and alteration of water courses.

Belgium

Ex; previously occurred in lower Meuse?

Czechoslovakia

Ex (Lozek, 1964).

France

Ex?; previously recorded from the rivers Adour and Arros (in north-west Pyrenees); Tet (north-eastern Pyrenees); Charente; Dordogne, Garonne, Lot, Baise and Tarn; Loire and Allier; Somme and Seine, with the Aube, Marne, Oise and Vesle; Saône, Doubs and junction with Rhone in western Alps; Lomme. Already uncommon by 1930 (Germain, 1930/31). No recent records apart from a report of fresh, recent shells in the Loire a few years ago (Dettmer in litt., 1990)

Germany

Ex (Ant & Junbluth, 1984); had disappeared from central Germany (rivers Sale, Unstrut and White Elster) by the mid-15th century and from the upper and middle Rhine and its affluents by the late 16th century (Huckriede and Berdau, 1970).

Great Britain

Ex; recolonised after the last glaciation but subsequently became extinct; a Thames population has been dated to the Neolithic period and may have been exploited by early man; extinction could also have been due to changes in hydrology from forest clearance and increased sedimentation (Altaba, 1990; Ellis, 1978; Preece et al., 1983).

- Italy Ex; not recorded this century (Giusti *in litt.*, 1990; Castagnolo *in litt.*, 1990); previously recorded from river Po and its tributaries Chiese and Mincio, and in Padua. Extinct in central Italy (?Malatesta, 1964).
- Luxembourg Ex (Reuter, 1974).
- Netherlands Ex; previously occurred in lower Meuse and lower Rhine? (?Kuijper, 1988).
- Portugal ?; Tagus R?.
- Spain E; previously in Rivers Ebro (S. Catalonia) and Guadalquivir only (Hass, 1916, 1917); Tagus?; currently found only in the Ebro (and R. Tet?) below a series of large dams; sites higher up the river where it used to occur are now impounded. Young mussels are absent possibly through lack of host fish; other threats include the dams, nuclear waste, sewage, toxic waste, loss of river bank forest, water diversion, introduction of exotic fish and potential exploitation. Populations may still exist in the lower Ebro because of its remoteness (Altaba, 1990), but there are some reports that these have also been destroyed (Ross pers. comm., 1991).

#### Conservation

Spain: May occur within the Ebro National Park as this covers a large part of the Ebro Delta. A petition for the protection of all freshwater mussels was presented to the autonomous government of Catalonia in 1987; the 1989 Plan of Natural Spaces may include it as a strictly protected species. Recommendations for protection of this and other unionids have been presented to the Ebro Hydrographic Confederation and have been accepted by the Ebro Delta National Park: 1. Collecting to be restricted by a permit system; 2. Further research; 3. Protection of fish hosts; 4. Protection of riparian forest; 5. Education; 6. Establishment of captive breeding colonies; 7. Translocation; 8. Water quality control. Proposed for listing on EEC Habitats Directive.

Listed in Appendix II of the Bern Convention, as Indeterminate in the IUCN Invertebrate Red Data Book (Wells *et al.*, 1983) and as Vulnerable in the IUCN Red List (IUCN, 1990), but new information warrants the category Endangered. Proposed for listing on EEC Habitats Directive and proposed European Red List of Threatened Plants and Animals (UNECE, 1989).

Distribution surveys are needed, followed up by recovery plans and protection of habitats. Ecological studies are required on the host range, since the decline of the host fish may be implicated. Introduction of infected fish could be attempted (Bauer, *in litt.*, 27.8.90).

Identification Ellis (1978); Altaba (*in press*).



Margaritifera margaritifera (Linnaeus, 1758)

VULNERABLE

Class BIVALVIA

Order

UNIONOIDA

Family MARGARITIFERIDAE

Nomenclature synonym: formerly known as Margaritana margaritifera, Unio margaritifer

Common names Freshwater Pearl Mussel (En); Flussperlmuschel (Germ.); Mulette, Moule d'eau douce (Fr.).

### Biology

Prefers soft, calcium-poor water and typically occurs in cold clean swift flowing upland and lowland streams and rivers 0.5-1.5m deep with mixture of stones and sand (non-calcareous bedrock), although in Ireland also found in pH ranging from acidic to highly calcareous (6.5-8.6pH). Virtually sedentary as adults. Depend on fish for parasitic larval stage; host fish is predominantly brown trout Salmo trutta, and other native salmonids such as the salmon Salmo salar; very rarely introduced salmonids (Bauer, 1988; Zyuganov and Nezlin, 1988). The larvae (glochidia) are released in late summer/autumn and reach the host gills passively in water currents; they develop preferentially in young trout, less than 3 years old (Bauer, 1987b, c; Bauer and Vogel, 1987; Bauer, 1991). Two types of life cycle have been identified: one in which glochidia attach to the gills of the host fish between July and September and fall off between May and July the following year, and a second in which the glochidia fall off in October of the same year of attachment (Jungbluth in litt., 19.1.91). Less than ten out of one million glochidia are likely to enter a suitable host (Bauer, 1989b; Young and Williams, 1984).

Young mussels probably spend their early years deep in the river bed. They mature at 15-20 years and adults continue reproducing throughout life. May live for over 100 years, but age seems to vary with latitude; life span is longer in Polar populations (individuals from UK populations may live for 120 years and ones from Sweden and the Arctic for 140-150 years) than in southern populations (Bauer, 1988). Long life-span may be related to a low metabolic rate (Bauer, 1989a). Population density may be as high as 100 individuals per sq.m., and in Sweden up to 400/sq m (Grundelius/Eriksson in litt., 2.5.91). At low population densities, females become hermaphroditic which ensures fertility even in small scattered populations (Bauer, 1987a). Information on the mobility of mussels and their ability to recolonise as adults given in Young and Williams (1983). Additional ecological information on populations in Germany in Baer (1969).

### Range

Holarctic: northern Europe, Eurasia and eastern North America, where it is confined to areas east of the Appalachians on the Atlantic coast from Newfoundland, Canada, to Pennsylvania, USA (Walker, 1910; Stober, 1972; Zilch, 1967 (localities based on specimens in Senckenberg Museum)). The exact boundaries of the range seem to be unclear; distribution maps in Jungbluth et al. (1985) and Banarescu (1990) have some differences. In particular, its distribution in Asia is not clear. It is reported not to occur in Siberia, the eastern edge of its range being the basin of the River Dvina, in the region of Arkhangelsk. Bouchet (1990) states that there is no information on its status in Asia. Zilch (1967) gives records for Japan and Woodward (1990) reports declining populations in Japan, but it seems more likely that these are M. dahurica (or the genus Dahurinaia) rather than M. margaritifera (Zyuganov in litt., 20.10.90).

Most populations in North America are stable and the species is not listed in any US state or federal threatened species lists although there is a proposal for its listing as 'threatened' in Vermont (Bouchet, 1990; D. Smith in litt., 16.1.91). (Woodward (1990b) states that populations are



declining in USA and Canada including Nova Scotia but gives no details). New England populations are naturally small but healthy (D. Smith *in litt.*, 16.1.91). It was thought that increasingly acidic rainfall and accelerated siltation from land development would endanger them (Wells *et al.*, 1983), but these have had no impact yet, although there have been one or two die-offs, the causes of which are unknown (D. Smith *in litt.*, 16.1.91). In most states, the species is restricted to small streams, which might have limited resources to support a top predator such as the brook trout, the host fish (Smith, 1978), but restocking with fish for sport fishing has maintained host availability (D. Smith *in litt.*, 16.1.91). In Pennsylvania the few disjunct populations are declining; it was found in the early twentieth century in three tributary streams to the Schuylkill River system in eastern Pennsylvania but recently was found in only one of the three. Reduction of these populations probably resulted from organic and inorganic pollution and increased siltation. The status of other populations in the lower Hudson River system of south eastern New York is unknown, and indeed these records have never been confirmed (Strayer, 1987).

### Status

Once widely distributed throughout northern Europe, but decimated through extensive exploitation for its highly-valued pearls since pre-Roman times, pollution since industrialisation, watercourse alteration and intensification of agriculture (Bjork, 1962; Kerney, 1975; Woodward, 1990b; Falkner, 1991); the decline in Central Europe is thought to be 95% since the beginning of this century (Bauer, 1991). Causes of decline are often locally different; in northern countries pearl fishing tends to be the major problem (Young and Williams, 1983; Woodward, 1990b), whereas pollution is more important in Central Europe (Bauer, 1988; Sackl, 1989).

The main threat in continental Europe is eutrophication. Young mussels can only develop in sediment with low organic content (phosphate, calcium and conductivity are important parameters), and even slight eutrophication increases juvenile mortality. The actual cause of death is not known but may be related to lack of oxygen or increased predation (Bauer, 1991). Many of the remaining populations in Europe are now senescent and no longer reproducing. Adults are less sensitive, but mortality is increased with high nitrate concentrations (Bauer, 1988). However, fertility is independent of environmental factors such as nitrate concentration (Bauer, 1987a), giving good chances of recovery if other factors can be controlled. However, any adverse effects on the trout hosts will also affect the mussel.

These impacts arise from a variety of activities, summarised in Woodward (1990b): acidification (from atmospheric pollution and increased plantation of conifers), which affects host fish and inhibits formation of nacreous layers in young mussels; river engineering and drainage schemes cause increased turbidity of rivers, lowering of water table, and increased nitrate concentrations; hydro-electric schemes alter water courses and cause pollution; similar impacts are felt through agriculture, management of rivers for sport fishing, and fish farming; introduction of exotic fish species for sport, or as escapes from fish farms, may reduce populations of native species.

### Austria

E; originally common in upper Austrian Muhlviertel and in tributaries of upper Danube. Extinct in all but a few unpolluted tributaries in western Waldviertel, Lower Austria. The largest population numbers c. 6000 mussels; smaller populations of 50-2500 mussels are known in streams suffering from pollution and eutrophication; total population estimated at 9000-10,000, with very few young mussels (10% of total pop.) (Sackl, 1989). Adults sensitive to increased phosphates in water. Mother-of-pearl industry early this century added to the problems (Modell, 1965; Grohs, 1957 and 1983), but pearl fishing is not currently a problem (Sackl, *in litt.*, 20.9.90).

### Belgium

E; seriously declining, probably due to pollution. Occurs in streams and rivers of the Ardennes:- Amblève, Ourthe, Lomme and Lesse. Locally common in the basins of the Semois and Vierre (Adam, 1947). Threatened by pollution in Wallonie, where it is still sought for its pearls (Gaspar et al., 1990). Population of less than 100 individuals near Monschau; may also occur in Belgian part of River Our (Jungbluth in litt., 19.1.91).

### Czechoslovakia

E; only six populations still survive, mainly in south Bohemia: Bohemian Forest (Bohmerwald) and Sumava Mtns on border with Germany, L. Posumavi, upper tribs of R. Vltava (Moldav) and R. Blanice. Previously in Upper R. Ohre in Fichtelgebirge but now only on German side; upper Weisse Elster; once in Bohemian Moravian uplands; Black River at Vidnave in Rychlebsky Mtns (Lozek, 1956b). One of the largest European populations (c. 130,000 individuals) occurs in upper R. Blanice, near Volary, with two smaller populations (c. 100 individuals) to the north-east (Trpak, 1989; Trpak, pers. comm. 1990); these populations are threatened by agriculture but appear to have juveniles. The population near Vidnava is the easternmost population in the R. Oder and is nearly extinct; it shows similar characteristics to populations in the Lausitz, Vogtland and Thuringia regions of Germany (Baer, 1984). Bauer (in litt., 7.5.90) suggests that eutrophication, rather than acidification, is the main threat. The population in the Bystrina (Wolfsbach) is also under extreme threat (see under Germany).

### Denmark

E/Ex; one population only in River Varde Aa, west Jutland (Bjork, 1962; Hendelberg, 1961; Jackson, 1925), but has not been recorded there since c. 1930 and may be extinct (Baagoe in litt., 1.8.90). But Jensen (in litt., 1.11.82) reported that isolated specimens had been found in 1981 and 1982; this population was threatened by pollution from fish farms and mercury from a drug factory. Main reason for decline has been pollution. Introduced to some rivers (Skern Aa, Sneum Aa, Kongeaaen) but these populations reported to have died out (Jensen in litt., 1.11.82).

### Finland

V; declining catastrophically, due to collecting since 1750, pollution and water-course alterations. Now mainly in the north, local in the south-west; distribution map in Valovirta (1990). Confirmed living in only 45 per cent of total known range; known from c. 200 rivers in the early 1900s, but now recorded from only 25% of these (Valovirta, 1990). Population of c. 50,000 in R. Ahtavanjoki (W.Finland) (Valovirta in litt., 4.2.91). Southern populations especially declining, often to only a few hundred specimens. Current total population estimated at 1.5 million, 90% in eastern Lapland. Some of these populations number more than 100,000 individuals but are still considered threatened from peatland drainage (Valovirta, 1990). Pearl fishing had an important impact on populations in the 1950s (Brander, 1956), but became illegal in 1955. Other impacts include floating logs (until the 1970s), clearing and straightening of watercourses, hydro-electric power stations, water pollution from industry, agriculture and residential areas, regulation of water levels and increased siltation (Valovirta, 1990). Recent work carried out through the WWF-Finland/Zoological Museum of the University of Helsinki joint study (Valovirta, 1990).

### France

V; strongly declining (Bouchet, 1990). No recent records from Dordogne or Loire Rivers where it was present in 1930s (Germain, 1930), although a 'subrecent' shell was found in the mid-1980s in the Indre, a tributary of the Loire, by Neseemann and Nagel (1989). Still found in small rivers in



Morvan, Massif Central, tributaries of Yonne and basin of Allier (both of these are tributaries of Dordogne and Vienne), Pyrenees and Brittany (Kerney, 1975; Real and Testud, 1980). Recorded from Vosges by Godron (1863) and Germain (1931) but considered extinct here by Bauer (1986).

#### Germany

E/E; Distribution in last century mapped by von Hessling (1859) and in 1980s, although not yet published, by Jungbluth (in press). Southern populations considered to have declined by 90% (Bauer, 1988), and most populations now lack young mussels (in some populations, the youngest individuals are 60 years old). Once known in 269 rivers in west Germany (Jungbluth in litt., 19.1.910).

Restricted mainly to Bavaria with isolated populations elsewhere - found in 40-50 rivers in Fichtelgebirge and Bavarian Forest (Bauer in litt., 7.5.90); many populations in latter depleted by illegal pearl fishing (Bauer, 1988). In Fichtelgebirge, population of 700,000 mussels recorded by Meissner (1914) now reduced to 20,000 (Bauer, 1979). Relatively stable populations of c. 10,000 individuals in two rivers in north-east Bavaria; a further 10,000 in south-east Bavaria but these have declined in 10 years. Further information on situation in Bavaria in Strecker et al. (1990). Jungbluth et al. (1985) have suggested a total population in Bavaria of 31,000 living mussels, although Bauer (1979) gave a figure of 85,000 for the 1970s.

Distribution in Nordrhein-Westfalen, Rheinland-Pfalz and Saarland given in Jungbluth (1988); once known from 26 rivers in this region but only five populations found recently, all with old individuals and fewer than 500 in each. The species is considered to be extinct in Baden-Württemberg and Saarland. In Hesse there is one river with fewer than 25 mussels in the Vogelsberg area. In Nordrhein-Westfalen, the population in Hohes Venn had dropped from 600 mussels in 1988 to 450 mussels in 1990 (Jungbluth in litt., 19.1.91).

Over 3000 mussels are known from one river in Lower Saxony (Boettger, 1954; Bischoff and Utermark, 1976; Dettmar, 1989). Four rivers in Rhine-Palatine have populations, three of which, with about 500 mussels each, are part of the Alfbach/Eifel conservation project (Jungbluth in litt., 19.1.91). A few hundred are known from the Eifel Mtns although many died in summer of 1989. Scattered populations on Luneburger Heide (Bischoff and Utermark, 1976; Dettmar, 1989); used to occur here in rivers draining into Elbe and Weser system; by 1954 extinct in Elbe system except for population in Este, and still occurred in Lachte and Lutter in Weser system (Boettger, 1954). Total population in west Germany estimated at between 35,000 and 150,000 mussels.

In the east, there are now only four populations, three of which are very small and probably no longer reproductively active (Dettmar, in litt. 6.4.90). It is decreasing in south-west Saxony and extinct in east Saxony (Hertel, 1959). In the south, the last remaining large populations were in the Pulsnitz (Dresden region) and Hasel (south-west of Leipzig) rivers (Baer, 1981). There has been a catastrophic decline in populations in the Vogtland mountains (south of Leipzig) where Baer (1970 and 1976) estimated a total population of about 3000 specimens, mainly in the river Weisse Elster and its tributaries, with smaller populations of smaller, thinner shelled, individuals in the Hainbach and Triebelbach. Main threat is pollution, eutrophication having increased noticeably following increased cattle farming; meadow drainage has also become a problem (Baer, 1969). Populations have also declined in Lausitz (Baer, 1969), in Thuringia it is now extinct (Jungbluth in litt., 19.1.91). The largest remaining population in the east (c. 1500-2000 individuals), is in the Wolfsbach on the border with Czechoslovakia. Mussels still produce glochidia, but are threatened by pollution which will not be stopped unless Czech farmers can obtain



compensation from the government (Dettmer in litt., 6.4.90). Additional information on German populations and status in Silkenat et al. (1991) and Reger (1990).

#### Great Britain

S; very local in north and west Britain, mainly Scotland, and considered to be of regional conservation concern although not included in the national Red Data Book (Bratton, 1991). Distribution maps in Kerney (1976) and Young and Williams (1983). There are scattered records for most of Scotland including Hebrides, Orkney and Shetland, and for the Isle of Man. Not found in east and south-east, south of line from Scarborough to Beer Head. Still occurs in a few scattered rivers in Wales, south-west and northern England (Boycott, 1936; Cranbrook, 1976; Jackson, 1925; Kerney, 1976; Young and Williams, 1983; Negus, 1966).

Although it is still widespread, there is increasing evidence that it is declining (Young and Williams, 1983; Young in litt., 1990; Bratton, 1990), and according to Kerney (1975) it is confirmed living in only 45 per cent of the total known range. Its total known distribution involves only 56 rivers, including those where it is now extinct, and it is not known if it is still breeding at all modern sites (Bratton, 1990). Scotland may still have some of the more important European populations, with abundant juveniles (Woodward, 1990b; Young in litt., 23.10.90). However, pearl fishing by amateurs is a major problem here, e.g. in the Rivers Esk, Spey, Tay and Kerry, and may threaten the future survival of these populations; professional fishermen do not pose a threat as they use a technique to remove pearls that does not injure the mussel. Other threats include pollution caused by throwing dead animals back into river; habitat alteration through river management for salmon fishing and fish farming may be an additional threat (Woodward, 1990b).

#### Iceland

Unconfirmed and doubtful records (Mandahl-Barth, 1938).

#### Ireland

V; absent from many suitable sites and declining in many rivers. Confirmed living in only 19 per cent of total known range; distribution map in Kerney (1976) and Ross (1984). Most populations recorded in east and north-east before 1900 are now extinct but a few may survive, still widespread in north-west and west (Ross, 1990) and still occurs in south and south-east (Speight in litt., 1991); probably affected by dredging, pollution and exploitation. Total population c. several millions (Ross, 1990). Population in 23 km stretch of R. Owenea in Co. Donegal numbers c. 200,000 individuals and is fertile but recruitment is very low, with few mussels less than 6 years old. Western Ireland may be major reserve of this species with populations in other rivers as well. Pollution from acid rain and industry not yet a problem but changes in agriculture and afforestation policies may pose a threat (Ross and Roberts, 1989). Pearl fishing a traditional activity in R. Foyle system, but populations and mussel sizes now decreasing (Ross, 1990). The variety M. m. var. durrovensis is endemic to the R. Nore system (formerly in three rivers, now in one), and is unusual for its large size; pop. of less than 5000 individuals is now being studied but is under threat from agricultural pollution (Speight in litt., 1991; Ross, 1990). Survey underway for N. Ireland will clarify current range (Ross, 1990).

#### Luxembourg

V; Common at beginning of this century but in 1973 shells present in only five rivulets (Troine, Clerve, Wiltz, Sure and Our) and live mussels only in Sure and Our (Reuter, 1974). Currently one population, of c. 3000 in R. Our (Jungbluth in litt., 19.1.91). Pollution a problem.

### Norway

V; widespread, mainly coastal but declining from acid rain and pollution, hydro-electric dams and pearl fishing. Distribution mapped in Okland (1976 and 1983). Healthy population of 150,000 individuals in a river near Oslo (Okland and Okland, 1990). May now be extinct in areas most affected by acid rain, e.g. the south (Kleiven *et al.*, 1989); status in north-east where acidification is also serious is to be investigated (Okland and Okland, 1990). Also threatened by artificial stream regulation and agricultural pollution (Okland and Okland, 1990). Kleiven *et al.* (1988 and 1989) give additional information.

### Poland

Ex?; formerly numerous in Lower Silesia but in decline through pollution (Krakowska, 1978); survey to be carried out.

### Portugal

Ex?; reported by Nobre (1913) to occur in R. Tamega (nr Amarante), R. Paiva, R. Sousa (said to be frequent at Paco de Sousa by Nobre (1930)), R. Douro, R. Ferrera, R. Ul at Sao Tiaga de Riba, R. Alentejo and R. Mira. No populations found by Bauer (1986); main cause of decline probably pollution.

### Spain

V?; early records from central Spain, Aragon, La Coruna, Lugo and Pontevedra (Servain, 1891) and Galicia (Velado, 1878). Recently recorded from Galicia in R. Landro nr Chavin (mussels short-lived, but population reproducing and stable), in R. Mandeo upstream of Muniferal (population reproducing and stable), and in R. Tambre above Ponte Carreira (mussels reach 60 yrs of age, but no juveniles and may not be reproducing) (Bauer, 1986).

### Sweden

V; occurs from Scania to Lapland but depleted by fishing in some areas (Jackson, 1925; Hendelberg, 1961). Drainage of fens and acidification in southern Sweden is a problem. Disappeared from 40-50% of sites inhabited 40-50 years ago. Reproduction poor or failed in most of remaining sites (Grundelius/Eriksson *in litt.*, 2.5.91). Grundelius (1987) considers decline in host fish (trout) populations from acidification to be the most important factor. Only 15-20% of 300 sites visited recently have large populations. One stream in south-east Sweden has 380,000 adults (Henrikson, 15.4.91).

### USSR

V; In the European part of the USSR, now found only in undisturbed rivers and streams (Zyuganov, 20.10.90). Large numbers were known from at least 75 rivers in the Kola Peninsula at the beginning of the century but these have been heavily overfished; a population of c. 40-80 million (c. 25 million adults and 15-25 million young) reported from Varzuga R. in 1986/87, a river which is remote with little pollution or log rafting. Smaller but also important populations in the Vadozero basin, the Keret R. (White Sea Basin, Karelia - 3-4 million adults) and Nemina R. (basin of Onezhskoe L.); also in streams in Imandra L. and Laplandsky Preserve; but these sites all threatened by pollution and overfishing (Nezlin *et al.*, 1989; Zyuganov and Nezlin, 1988).). Unconfirmed reports from R. Mituva above Jurbarkas, and Dubysa, both in Lithuania (Woodward, 1990). Has been reported from the Volga watershed and Rivers Don and Dnieper (Jackson, 1925; Jungbluth and Lehmann, 1976) but there are no known modern records of this species from the Don and Dnieper (Zyuganov *in litt.*, 20.10.90).



## Conservation

Austria: listed in Red Data Book (Frank and Reischütz, in press). Kamp River is a Landschaftsschutzgebiet (protected country area) but this does not guarantee protection for the pearl mussel (Sackl in litt., 20.9.90).

Czechoslovakia: protected; project underway to manage populations supported by government and regional bodies in south and west Bohemia and north Moravia (Trpak, 1989); Blanice population lies within a 'special conservation status area', negotiated with current land use agencies. Joint projects underway with German workers to protect populations on border and improve management of the Wolfsbach river.

Denmark: protected in September 1990 (Knudsen in litt., 26.7.90).

Finland: Listed in Red Data Book (Rassi and Vaisanen, 1987); collecting prohibited since 1955 but habitat destruction is not controlled. 6 major and several smaller conservation projects have been carried out, supported by WWF-Finland and Ministry of Environment, including prevention of dredging on River Ahtavanjoki; prevention of river bottom clearance which causes drifting of bottom sediments; regulation of pumping near Tampere, S. Finland to stop lowering of water table which causes populations to freeze; combatting illegal pearl fishing; prevention of wintersport developments near populations (e.g. Ounastunturi, W. Lapland); translocation of populations (90% success where populations moved within rivers, 50% success where translocated between rivers); habitat restoration in rivers recovering from log driving (Valovirta, 1990).

France Protected (Bouchet, 1990).

Germany Listed in Red Data Book for west (Ant & Jungbluth, 1984) and on threatened species lists for Hesse (Jungbluth, 1987), Schleswig-Holstein (Anon., 1982), Nordrhein-Westfalen (Ant & Jungbluth, 1987), Baden-Württembergs (Jungbluth & Burk, 1985) and Bavaria (Falkner, 1991); protected (but licensed collectors may operate); management and conservation projects underway in Lower Saxony (with Bischoff and Wachtler), Bavaria-Fichtelgebirge (with Bauer), Rhine-Palatine in R. Eifel (with Jungbluth), proposed project for Bavaria-Rhon (with Jungbluth); habitat management plan in preparation for Nordrhein-Westfalen: Hohes Venn (Jungbluth in litt., 19.1.91); in one river, sewage is being diverted around a mussel population through a separate channel (Bauer and Eicke, 1986), and every year c. 50,000 brown trout are infected with glochidia and introduced into various rivers; c. 15 populations are monitored at yearly intervals, reintroduction projects underway on Luneburger Heide (Dettmer, 1989). Zinnbach (tributary of Regnitz) declared a reserve in 1984. Joint efforts underway with Czechoslovakia to protect border populations e.g. Wolfsbach. Plans being developed for a nationwide conservation strategy (Jungbluth, in press). Exhibition and museum being set up in Munich to publicise plight of mussel (Reger, 1990).

Great Britain BRISC (Biological Recording in Scotland Campaign) Scottish Freshwater Mussel Survey currently underway, funded by WWF. Protected under Wildlife and Countryside Act of 1981 (Schedule 5) which makes it an offence to kill or injure the mussel, although pearl fishing may still take place if the pearls are removed from the live animal without damage.

Ireland: fully protected; pearl fishing permitted only under licence.

Luxembourg: a conservation project has been submitted to the Ministry of Environment (Jungbluth in litt., 19.1.91).

Poland protected until 1982 when declared extinct.

Sweden protected; listed on threatened species list (Andersson et al., 1987). Projects underway to survey populations and investigate status and propose conservation measures, funded by WWF-Sweden (Henrikson in litt., 15.4.91).

USSR: listed in Red Data Book; Varzuga river already has some local protection but this is not considered sufficient (Zyuganov in litt., 20.10.90). Major project underway since 1987 in association with work on



salmon host fish; proposals for future work include culturing of glochidia, translocation of adults, and infection of host fish (Zyuganov in litt., 20.10.90).

Listed as Vulnerable in the IUCN Invertebrate Red Data Book (Wells et al., 1983), in the IUCN Red List (IUVN, 1990) and on Appendix III of the Bern Convention. In the USA, listed as 'state rare' in New York and proposal pending to list it as threatened in Vermont but not protected in any other states in which it occurs (Smith in litt., 16.1.91). Proposed for listing on the EEC Habitats Directive and on the European Red List of Threatened Plants and Animals (UNECE, 1989).

#### Recommendations

As the best documented European threatened mollusc, numerous reports and publications make recommendations for improved management and protection for this species. Bauer (in press), on the basis of knowledge of life history and population dynamics, suggests that conservation activities should be directed as a priority to populations with small shells and short individual life spans as these are likely to go extinct first; the populations with larger shells and long life spans are likely to survive longer. Efforts are already underway to develop multinational projects for this species, including a submission by universities in Germany, Ireland and Scotland to the EEC for a joint research project. The following list is a distillation of the general requirements that are applicable in most countries; it is based on a recommendation for all unionids made to the parties of the Bern Convention by the Group of Experts on the Conservation of Invertebrates in April, 1990.

1. Reduce eutrophication and pollution through strict control measures and monitor water quality (Sackl, 1989; Ross, 1990; Bauer, in press). This is the key requirement for the longterm survival of this species.
2. Create reserves in unpolluted areas where possible and draw up habitat management plans for rivers; Czechoslovakia: the proposed extension of the Sumava National Park does not cover the R. Blanice population, but may prevent the source waters of the river from becoming polluted; the Czech portion of the Wolfsbach river needs protection. Germany: protection needed for populations in Regnitz River basin, where there is potential for a joint reserve with Czechoslovakia. Ireland: R. Nore population of M. m. var durrovensis should be protected (Ross, 1990). Spain: Populations in the rivers Mandeo and Landro and their drainage areas in Galicia, Spain, should be protected as these may be the only healthy remaining southern populations and at present are less affected by pollution and agriculture than other European populations (Bauer, 1986). USSR: proposal underway for establishment of Varzuga R. as a state preserve with recommendations that it should be made a biosphere reserve for salmon and mussels, with proposed introduction of infected salmon and glochidial culture (Netzlin et al., 1989; Zyuganov and Nezlin, 1988).
3. Prevent illegal pearl fishing and publication of exact localities (Bauer, 1988; Ross, 1990). Implement strict controls on licensed fishing. Young mussels under 9 cm in length never contain pearls and should not be fished. With practice a shell may be examined for pearls without destroying the mussel, using tongs. This practice is used by licensed fishermen in Scotland (Young and Williams, 1983) and Germany (Bauer, 1988). Zyuganov et al. (undated) describe additional methods for opening shells without damaging individuals. Draft proposals have been drawn up for controlling pearl fishing in the UK which could be

extended to the rest of Europe (Woodward, 1990). Collecting for research should also be regulated (Woodward, 1990). It may even be desirable to ban pearl fishing, if the control of licenced collecting is difficult.

4. Control engineering activities that alter river banks, water flow and sedimentation (Sackl, 1989; Ross, 1990 and others) and consider liming of streams to halt acidification (cf in Sweden, Henrikson in litt., 15.4.91).
5. Restock rivers with, extend closed season for, and protect Brown Trout where appropriate (Sackl, 1989; Ross, 1990).
6. Reintroduce mussels by introducing fish infected with glochidia to appropriate rivers. Up to 1000 glochidia can develop on a single trout fingerling (Bauer, in press). Investigate potential for captive breeding and re-introduction of the species (Woodward, 1990).
7. Prevent reintroduction of foreign salmonids which may compete with the native host fish (Bauer, 1988).
8. Further surveys are necessary in many countries e.g. Spain (Bauer, 1986), Ireland (Ross, 1990) (work has recently started on the Nore tributaries and other studies are being commissioned (Speight in litt., 1991), France; surveys are being planned for Luxembourg, Germany and Belgium.
9. Improve national protective legislation where necessary (Woodward, 1990); consider adding it to Appendix II of Bern Convention?
10. Co-ordinate research projects underway in Europe and set up centralised data base for the species (Woodward, 1990). In particular, further research is need on the critical juvenile stages.

**Identification** Pflieger and Chatfield (1988), Woodward (in press), Ellis (1978), Ehrmann (1933), Gloer et al. (1986), Brohmer et al. (1962).

**Bibliography** Major bibliography in Jungbluth et al. (1985). Comprehensive review of literature to 1983 in Wells et al. (1983).

Microcondylaea compressa (Menke 1829)

VULNERABLE

Class BIVALVIA

Order UNIONOIDEA

Family UNIONIDAE

Nomenclature In Italy also known as U. bonelli Michaud.

Common name

### Biology

Drains, brooks, rivers and lakes with clean sandy bottoms (Kobelt, 1913). In Switzerland, flowing water and lakes with clear and sandy bottom. Studies on the species life history are under way in Italy (Castagnolo in litt. 25.9.90)

### Range

South European; southern edge of the Alps from the river Soca (north-west Yugoslavia) to the upper Po (Northern Italy) (Kobelt, 1913; Lessona, 1880) but distribution not fully known.

### Status

Albania

?

Bulgaria

?

Italy

E?; northern, subalpine part of country only (Castagnolo et al., 1980); declining in Lake Lugano (Girod et al., 1977), but may now only occur in the Versa and Vipacco in the province of Gorizia (Castagnolo, in litt. 25.9.90). Once occurred in Modena but not seen in last 10 years (Palazzi, 1983). Nagel and Hoffmeister (1986) provide a recent record for northern Italy.

Switzerland

Ex (Turner and Wuethrich, 1983; Turner, 1990); not rare in the Lugano area in the mid 19th century (Stabile, 1845, 1859). Has disappeared from most areas including Ticino (L. Lugano and R. Tresa) (Girod et al., 1977) as a result of increasing industrialization, population density and intensification of agriculture.

Yugoslavia

K; Southern edge of Alps, from R. Soca in north-west (Pfleger and Chatfield, 1988).

### Conservation

Switzerland: listed in Red Data Book (Turner, 1990).

Listed on Appendix III of Bern Convention and in IUCN Red List (IUCN, 1990). Proposed for listing on the EEC Habitats Directive and for European Red List of Threatened Plants and Animals (UNECE, 1989).

Identification Short description in Pfleger and Chatfield (1988).

### Bibliography



Pseudanodonta complanata (Rossmassler, 1835)

INSUFFICIENTLY KNOWN

Class BIVALVIA  
Family UNIONIDAE

Order UNIONOIDA

**Nomenclature** formerly Anodonta complanata Rossmassler, 1835; A. elongata Holandre, 1836; Pseudanodonta rothomagensis Locard, 1840; P. minima Kennard, Salisbury & Woodward, 1925; three geographical subspecies that correspond to river Danube (P. complanata compacta Haidinger, 1851), Rhine (P. complanata elongata (Holandre, 1836)) and area of northern glaciation (P. complanata complanata (Rossmassler, 1835)).

**Common Names** Compressed River Mussel (Eng.), Abgeplattete Teichmuschel (Ger.)

**Biology** Found in large quietly flowing rivers and sometimes large streams, canals and lakes (Pfleger and Chatfield, 1988; Ellis, 1978). In Poland found only in very clear, running water (Dyduch-Falniowski *in litt.*, 6.11.89). Main host in wild are perch Perca fluviatilis and sticklebacks Gasterosteus aculeatus and Pungitius pungitius, but other species may be involved (Huby and Wachtler, 1989).

**Range** North and central Europe from the Elbe in the east to the Weser in the west and to Finland and Sweden in the north (Pfleger and Chatfield, 1988; Fechter and Falkner, 1990).

**Status**

Sensitive to pollution and declining in many countries.

- Austria E; found only in the Danube in Nieder-osterreich; now extinct in Vienna; ? Vorarlberg; threatened by hydro-engineering, pollution (agricultural, domestic, industrial) and competition with other molluscs (Frank and Reischütz, *in press*).
- Belgium ?; uncommon in Meuse; also in d'Escaut and canals at Campine, Bruges and Ecluse (Adam, 1960).
- Bulgaria ?; Danube basin (Frank *et al.*, 1990)
- Czechoslovakia E; sporadic occurrence in Labe, Vltava, Danube; Slovak distribution mapped in Lisický (1991).
- Finland nt
- Germany E/E; fairly widely distributed but rare; among other sites, known from R. Eider near Kiel (Huby and Wachtler, 1989); threatened in Nordrhein-Westfalen, Schleswig-Holstein and Bavaria, Baden-Württembergs. Recently found alive in Danube and Rhine but populations threatened (Jungbluth *in litt.*, 15.4.91; Falkner, 1991).
- Great Britain nt.
- Hungary nt.
- Norway R; known only from 10 localities in small area 20-40 km east of Oslo (Okland and Andersen, 1985).
- Poland V/E; declining through pollution and very little suitable habitat left (Piechocki, *in litt.*; Dyduch-Falniowski *in litt.*, 6.11.90).
- Romania ?; Danube basin (Frank *et al.*, 1990)
- Sweden S; occurs in small river and lakes in the south; declining but little known (Andersson *et al.*, 1987)
- Switzerland Ex? (1/-); possibly extinct in Thurgovia; formerly occurred near Etzwilen; in flowing or standing clear water to 11m depth (Turner, 1990).

USSR                    nt?; widespread in rivers and freshwater inland seas (Zhadin, 1965).

**Conservation**

Austria: listed in Red Data Book (Frank and Reischutz, in press); Germany: protected; listed in Red Data Book (Ant & Jungbluth, 1984) and on threatened species lists for Bavaria (Falkner, 1991), Schleswig-Holstein (Anon, 1982), Baden-Wurttembergs (as P. elongata) (Jungbluth & Falkner, 1985) and Nordrhein-Westfalen (Ant & Jungbluth, 1986). Sweden: listed in national list of threatened species (Andersson et al., 1987); Switzerland: listed in Red Data Book (Turner, 1990).

**Identification**

Ellis (1978).

Unio crassus Philipsson, 1788

VULNERABLE

Class BIVALVIA

Order UNIONOIDA

Family UNIONIDAE

#### Nomenclature

Three subspecies (Gloer et al., 1985; Brohmer et al., 1956): Unio crassus crassus occurs in north; a large variety U. crassus crassus fa maximus (Kobelt) described from Schleswig-Holstein in some rivers; U. crassus cytherea Kuster, 1836 described from the Danube basin in C. Europe inc. E. Switzerland, middle Danube & Neckar, Austria; U. crassus batavus (Maton & Rackett, 1807) described from W. Europe, inc. Spain, France, W. Switzerland, Rhine, S and S.W. Germany (Jungbluth in litt. 19.1.91 and in Ant and Jungbluth (1987) calls this subspecies U. crassus nanus (Lamarck, 1819).

Common names Bachsmuschel, Kleine Flussmuschel, Gemeine Flussmuschel (Germ.), Dicke Flussmuschel (Liech.).

#### Biology

Occurs in brooks, large streams and rivers with gravel or sandy to muddy bed; requires running, clean water (Pfleger and Chatfield, 1988; Turner, 1990). May also occur on shores of lakes with running water (Fechter and Falkner, 1990). Reproductive biology, hostfish preference and glochidial abundance described in Engel and Wachtler (1989) and Wachtler (1989). Does not appear to be able to reproduce at low densities, unlike Margaritifera margaritifera. Maximum age is 12-15 years (Bjork, 1962), but maximus variety grows more rapidly (Engel and Wachtler, 1989). maximus variety produces far more glochidia than the normal form. Adam (1960) describes differences in reproduction between subspecies U. c. crassus and U. c. batavus; former lives in softer water than latter. The sticklebacks Gasterosteus aculeatus and Pungitius pungitius are both important host fish (Engel and Wachtler, 1989); other hosts include Bullhead Cottus gobio and Minnow Phoxinus phoxinus in Bavaria (Hochwald, 1988 & 1989) and perch Perca fluviatilis and chub Leuciscus cephalus, and for the maximus variety, rudd Scardinius erythrophthalmus and dace Leuciscus leuciscus (Engel and Wachtler, 1989).

#### Range

Central and Northern Europe (excluding Great Britain); extends to Black Sea.

#### Status

Now considered the most threatened European mussel after Margaritifera margaritifera (Bauer in litt., 3.11.89) although its decline went unnoticed for a long time. Threatened mainly by eutrophication from agricultural run-off, particularly manure, and sewage. Ammonia content in sediment is a critical factor in limiting its survival (Engel, 1989), and nitrogen content must be less than 10mg/l for successful growth of juveniles (Hochwald, 1989). Decrease in host fish density may also be a threat.

#### Austria

E; formerly abundant in pre-alps of Salzburg, Upper and Lower Austria (used as pig food); but only six viable populations (5 in Carinthia, 1 in Lower Austria (now extinct) reported since 1975 - scattered living specimens found at 16 sites (6 Carinthia, 8 Lower Austria, 1 Styria and Upper Austria), cf. 100 known sites before 1975. Reported to have been abundant in Kamp, Thaya and Krems rivers in the Waldviertel earlier this century but only a few scattered specimens found now. Host fish Bullhead and Minnow also declining; other threats probably include river engineering, pollution and eutrophication (Sackl in litt., 20.9.90; Frank and Reischutz, in press).



<u>Belgium</u>	?; probably threatened (Hochwald <u>in litt.</u> , 3.11.89); recorded from Haute and Moyenne Belgique but rare in Basse-Belgique (Adam, 1960).
<u>Bulgaria</u>	?; occurs in Danube (Frank <u>et al.</u> , 1990).
<u>Czechoslovakia</u>	R/V?; Labe, Tisza, Hornad (Steffek, <u>in litt.</u> , 1990; Trpak, pers. comm., 1990); Slovak distribution mapped in Lisicky (1991).
<u>Denmark</u>	?; threatened (Hochwald <u>in litt.</u> 3.11.89)
<u>Finland</u>	V; found in south to south-west; declining from habitat loss and pollution; on edge of range (Valovirta <u>in litt.</u> , 4.2.91).
<u>France</u>	nt; (occurs throughout the Loire drainage (Nesemann and Nagel, 1989)).
<u>Germany</u>	E/V; decline noticed as early as 1950s (Jaeckel, 1952) and has become more rapid in recent years (Wiese, 1984). Northern and southern populations being surveyed. 7 populations in Hesse of which two are good and could survive with habitat management; probably fewer than 30 populations in Baden-Wurttemburgs and mainly no juveniles (Jungbluth <u>in litt.</u> , 19.1.91). Population at Schleswig Holstein no longer reproducing; population in Saxony reproducing but threatened (Engel, 1989). In Bavaria, only 10 populations remaining of the 27 populations known according to (Hochwald, 1989; Hochwald and Bauer, 1988, 1989) but 28 populations in 237 rivers, of which 5 populations are stable, according to Jungbluth ( <u>in litt.</u> , 19.1.91). 7 out of 18 populations left in Oberfranken (Hochwald, 1989). A recent find at Isar-Stanstufe Landau indicates a population with different characteristics (?) (Falkner, 1991). Probably only one remaining healthy population, 99% of pops having died out (Bauer <u>in litt.</u> , 3.11.89). Important population in Regnitz and its tributaries. Further information on populations in Hesse, Bavaria and Baden-Wurttemburgs in a series of reports by Jungbluth, Gerber and Groh. Also threatened by decline in hostfish (Hochwald, 1989) which are listed in Red Data Book.
<u>Hungary</u>	nt.
<u>Liechtenstein</u>	R; one locality in Ruggeller Riet nature reserve (Trub, 1988).
<u>Luxembourg</u>	V; small population in R. Our with no juveniles (Jungbluth <u>in litt.</u> , 19.1.91).
<u>Netherlands</u>	E; River Meuse only (Butot <u>in litt.</u> , 1990)
<u>Poland</u>	E; rapid decline over last 30-40 years and now very rare (Dyduch-Falniowska, 1989 and <u>in litt.</u> , 6.11.90).
<u>Romania</u>	?; occurs in Danube (Frank <u>et al.</u> , 1990).
<u>Sweden</u>	S/V; south-east, from Scania to Dalaina, but very scattered (von Proschwitz <u>in litt.</u> , 29.11.90); on edge of range; in rivers with good flow; threatened by pollution, eutrophication, hydro-engineering (Andersson <u>et al.</u> , 1987).
<u>Switzerland</u>	E (1/1); declining (Turner, 1990)..
<u>USSR</u>	nt?; widespread, east to Arkhangelsk (Zhadin, 1965).

#### Conservation

Austria: listed in Red Data Book (Frank and Reischutz, in press); Finland: proposed for 1991 edition of Finnish Red Data Book. Germany: protected; studies underway supported by WWF; listed in Red Data Book for west (Ant and Jungbluth, 1984) and candidate species for Red Data Book for east (Von Knorre, 1990); on threatened species lists for Hesse (Jungbluth, 1987), Schleswig-Holstein (Anon., 1982), Nordrhein-Westfalen (Ant & Jungbluth,

1987), Baden-Wurttemburgs (Jungbluth & Burk, 1985) and Bavaria (Falkner, 1991). Sweden: listed on national threatened species list (Andersson et al., 1987); data sheet compiled for National Swedish Environment Protection Board (von Proschwitz in litt., 29.11.90). Switzerland: listed in Red Data Book (Turner, 1990).

Listed in IUCN Red List (IUCN, 1990) and proposed for UNECE Red List of Threatened Plants and Animals (UNECE, 1989). Proposed for listing on EEC Habitats Directive, and should be added to Bern Convention as soon as possible.

Identification Gloer et al. (1985), Brohmer et al., 1956; Pflieger and Chatfield (1988).

Further information in Jaeckel (1952), Neesemann (1989), Hochwald and Bauer (1988, 1990) and Tudorancea & Gruia (1968).

Unio elongatulus Pfeiffer 1825

VULNERABLE

Class BIVALVIA  
Family UNIONIDAE

Order UNIONOIDEA

**Nomenclature** Zilch (1967) lists 21 subspecies; Haas (1969) gives 17 geographic subspecies. Unio mancus Lamarck (also known as U. glaucinus vulgaris) is probably the subspecies U. elongatulus mancus Lamarck, 1819 in Italy. Altaba (in press) discusses four ssp from the Catalan region of Spain: U.e. aleroni Companyo & Massot, 1845; U.e. penchinatianus Bourguignat, 1865; U.e. ibericus Altaba, in press; U.e. valentinus Rossmassler, 1854. May be synonym of U. requieni (Michaud, 1831).

**Common name** None known

**Biology**

Rivers, streams and clean lakes (Altaba, in press); generally requires running water rich in oxygen; also found in lakes with sandy bottoms (Girod et al., 1977; Girod in litt. 3.3.84 to H. Turner). Reproductive cycle described in Castagnolo (1977); glochidia released from spring throughout summer.

**Range**

Circum-mediterranean (Altaba, in press; Badino, 1980); southern Switzerland, southern France, Italy, Balkan Peninsula and other Mediterranean countries (Zilch, 1967).

**Status**

France

K; occurs in Loire valley but taxonomic confusion between U. pictorum and U. e. mancus: intermediate forms found at several sites but U. e. mancus occurs most often in upper and middle parts of valley (Nesemann and Nagel, 1989). Recorded by Zilch (1967) from R. Saone, R. Rhone. Aube and E. Pyrenees. It has been suggested that the endemic U. turtoni in Corsica may be a subspecies of U. elongatulus but further work is required.

Italy

I; originally occurred throughout peninsular Italy and most of the islands, including Sardinia (Castagnolo et al., 1980; Haas, 1969). Zilch (1967) mentions Etsch by Calliano, Mincio, Mantua, L. Cumai and R. Tiber. There is much taxonomic confusion now and its current distribution is not known: many workers use U. mancus for this species but Castagnolo (in litt., 25.9.90) believes that there is a single species, U. elongatulus. Fondi et al. (1984) record this occurring in L. Maggiore, lakes near Como, Pi Tolle, Staggia and Paglia, but suggest that a different Unio species may occur in the south in L. Bradano. U. elongatulus mancus declining in Lake Lugano (Girod et al., 1977). Recorded in Lago di Comabbio (Varese), Lago di Ghirla (Varese) and Lago di Montorfano (Como) by Annoni et al. (1978). There was a good population in one of the main branches of the delta in Po di Tolle in the 1970s (Castagnolo, 1977). Occurred in Modena but not seen in last 10 years (Palazzi, 1983). A population of U. mancus in a small canal in Pavia, near Voghera, had a density of more than 100 mussels/sq m, but may be in decline as older individuals predominate (Nardi, 1972 a and b).



Spain

I; U.e. aleroni occurs in north-east Catalonia from the Corbieres Range to the Tordera River. U.e. penchinatianus endemic to L. Banyoles and is rare and vulnerable to alterations of the lake. U.e. ibericus is restricted to R. Ebro and adjacent canals in Catalonia and Aragon. U. e. valentinus occurs around the Gulf of Valencia. All subspecies in the Catalan region are considered to be in regression (Altaba, in press).

Switzerland

V; seriously declining (Turner and Wuethrich, 1983; Turner, 1990). Recorded in Lago di Muzzano (canton Ticino) and in the river Doubs (canton Jura) in the 19th century and in the first decades of the 20th century (Stabile, 1845, 1859; Geyer, 1927; Schnitter, 1922) but now extinct as a result of waste water discharges into the former (Girod and Bianchi, 1977) and only found as dead shells in the latter near St Ursanne (P. Saunier in litt. 4.3.87 to H. Turner).

Yugoslavia

K; Zilch (1967) lists localities in Dalmatia and Montenegro.

**Conservation**

Switzerland: listed in Red Data Book (Turner, 1990).

Listed on Appendix III of Bern Convention and in IUCN Red List (IUCN, 1990); proposed for EEC Habitats Directive and European Red List of Threatened Plants and Animals (UNECE, 1989).

**Identification** Haas, 1969; subspecies from Catalan region described by Altaba (in press).

Pisidium pseudosphaerium Schlesch, 1947

OF SPECIAL CONCERN

Class BIVALVIA  
Family SPHAERIIDAE

Order VENEROIDA

# Nomenclature

Common names False Orb Pea Mussel (Eng.); Flache Erbsenmuschel (Germ.)

## Biology

In Great Britain, lives in marsh drains and ponds. Its habitat is specialised and essentially of transient character: clear, clean water in stagnant places choked with aquatic plants, often over a richly organic, even anaerobic, bottom; in southern England often with other rare relict molluscs e.g. Valvata macrostoma, Anisus vorticulus and Segmentina nitida (Bratton, 1991). In Poland, found in lowlands, max. alt. 500m a.s.l., in stagnant waters; rare in rivers; also in peat bogs, marshes and flooded meadows; often found with A. vorticulus, and Gyraulus riparius (Piechocki, 1989). Similar habitat in France (Mouthon & Kuiper, 1987) and Germany (Falkner, 1991).

## Range

Central and Western Europe, mainly in lowlands between the Alps and south Scandinavia; discontinuous distribution between 44 deg. N (Toulouse) and 63 deg. N (Jamtland) and 7 deg. W (Dublin) and 31 deg. E (Leningrad). Rare in northern Europe, occurring mainly in the south (Kuiper, 1972; Kuiper et al., 1989). Mainly a lowland species, becoming rarer in mountains.

## Status

Kuiper (in litt., 1990) believes this species is not threatened at the regional level given its typical pea mussel characteristics, but it is included here because of the number of countries in which it is considered nationally at risk.

<u>Austria</u>	E; Karnten, Oberosterreich; threatened by forestry, recreational activities, drainage (Frank and Reischütz, in press).
<u>Belgium</u>	?
<u>Czechoslovakia</u>	S; very scattered distribution (Steffek, 1987); mapped in Lisicky (1991).
<u>Denmark</u>	?; scattered distribution (Kuiper <u>et al.</u> , 1989)
<u>Finland</u>	R; on edge of range; south-west and southern marshes but rather few sites (Kuiper <u>et al.</u> , 1989).
<u>France</u>	V; three areas only (Mouthon & Kuiper, 1987); threatened by habitat destruction
<u>Germany</u>	?/E; endangered in east; isolated localities in north & south; threatened in Bavaria (Falkner, 1991).
<u>Great Britain</u>	R; widely separated populations known from E. Sussex, Middlesex, E. Suffolk, Monmouthshire, Herfordshire, Cheshire and Northwest Yorkshire (Kerney, 1976) and more recently Lincolnshire. Threatened by drainage, 'improvement' or elimination of stagnant ponds and ditches, eutrophication, but may be under-recorded (Bratton, 1991).
<u>Hungary</u>	R; Petnehaza, Takos.
<u>Ireland</u>	V; local, in eastern midlands; two localities only in Royal Canal (Westmeath and Kildare) and Lagan Canal (Antrim). Threatened by drainage.
<u>Italy</u>	R; one locality only in north (Kuiper <u>in litt.</u> , 1990).

<u>Netherlands</u>	R; pools, marshes and ditches in peat bogs; prefers sandy bottom and freshwater rich in nutrients. Not known from Gelderland, Zeeland, Limburg or Wadden Is.
<u>Norway</u>	R; known only from three small rich lakes in the south-east; at the northern limit of its range (Okland and Kuiper, 1990).
<u>Poland</u>	E; threatened by peat bog drainage (Piechocki, in litt., 1984); scattered distribution, mapped in Piechocki (1989 and in press).
<u>Sweden</u>	nt.
<u>Switzerland</u>	V (2/2); found in a few shallow waters, lakes and marshes (Turner, 1990).
<u>USSR</u>	?; although range reportedly extends to Leningrad, not listed in Zhadin (1965).

#### Conservation

Austria: listed in Red Data Book (Frank and Reischutz, in press). Germany: listed in Red Data Book (Ant & Jungbluth, 1984) and on threatened species list for Bavaria (Falkner, 1991). Great Britain: listed in Red Data Book; occurs in two National Nature Reserves and an SSSI (Site of Special Scientific Interest) (Bratton, 1991). Poland: occurs in Wielkopolski National Park (Piechocki, 1989). Switzerland: listed in Red Data Book (Turner, 1990).

Identification Ellis (1978); Gloer et al. (1985); Adam (1960); Janssen and Vogel (1965); Zeissler (1971).



Pisidium tenuilineatum Stelfox, 1918

OF SPECIAL CONCERN

Class BIVALVIA  
Family SPHAERIIDAE

Order VENEROIDA

# Nomenclature

Common names Fine-lined Pea Mussel (Eng.), Gelbe Erbsenmuschel (Ger.).

## Biology

In Great Britain, found mainly in canals and lowland rivers, occasionally large ponds; numbers usually low at any site (Bratton, 1991). Prefers clear small streams on plains and littoral zone of lakes, rarely above 500 m altitude (Kuiper et al., 1989). Reported also to occur in limestone springs on continent (Bratton, 1991). In Scandinavia found in small rivers, brooks and lake shores (von Proschwitz in litt., 29.11.90).

Range Western Palaearctic: from Mediterranean to southernmost Sweden but considered rare. Rarely collected in large numbers (Ellis, 1978; Kuiper et al., 1989). Has also been recorded from Morocco (Atlas Mtns, 1700m a.s.l.), Israel, Jordan (Kuiper, 1981). Is a Pleistocene Interglacial fossil (Ellis, 1978).

## Status

Sensitive to water pollution (Piechocki, 1989; Mouthon, 1981), but as with all pea mussels, it is difficult to know its true status because of the erratic nature of its populations.

<u>Austria</u>	V; Salzburg and Karntern; threatened by hydraulic engineering, eutrophication and other agricultural pollution, industrial and domestic pollution (Frank and Reischutz, <u>in press</u> ).
<u>Belgium</u>	Ex?; might possibly still occur in Limburg??? (Adam, 1960)
<u>Czechoslovakia</u>	V/E; sporadic distribution in Slovakia: Labe, Slovak karst (Steffek <u>in litt.</u> , 1990); distribution mapped in Lisicky (1991).
<u>Denmark</u>	R; single locality at Skjern A, Jylland (Kuiper <u>et al.</u> , 1989).
<u>France</u>	nt
<u>Germany</u>	?/K; fairly widespread although not common and absent from N. Saxony and Schleswig-Holstein; threatened in Bavaria (Falkner, 1991), Baden-Wurtemberg and Nordrhein-Westfalen; status not known in east but may be threatened.
<u>Great Britain</u>	R; scattered localities mainly in central, south England and Welsh Borders (Kerney, 1976). Extinct in many places and only dead shells found in recent years despite deliberate searching, and although associated <u>Pisidium</u> species have remained unaffected; also extinct in type locality (Bratton, 1991).
<u>Hungary</u>	R; Kislod, Vonyarcvashegy
<u>Italy</u>	nt; but not very common; occurs in L. Mergozzo (Varese, Lombardy) and in region around Gorizia (Castagnolo <u>et al.</u> , 1980).
<u>Poland</u>	S?: one of the rarer species and sensitive to pollution but can still be found at some sites in high densities (Piechocki, 1989; Piechocki <u>in press</u> ).
<u>Sweden</u>	E; three localities only in south and not recorded since 1940s: Stensjon (Smaland), Nossan (Vastergotland) and Vattern (Kuiper <u>et al.</u> , 1981); on edge of range and threatened by eutrophication and habitat destruction (not listed in Andersson <u>et al.</u> , 1987).

<u>Switzerland</u>	nt?; (but restricted to lowlands: lakes of Biel, Constance, Geneva, Lucerne, Neuchatel, Sarnen, Walendstadt, Zurich (Turner & Wuethrich, 1983).
<u>USSR</u>	nt?; (poorly known but recorded from S. Bug, Don and Volga River basins (Zhadin, 1965).
<u>Yugoslavia</u>	?

#### Conservation

Austria Listed in Red Data Book (Frank and Reischutz, in press Germany: on threatened species lists for Bavaria (Falkner, 1991), Baden-Wurttemburgs (Jungbluth and Burk, 1985) and Nordrhein-Westfalen (Ant & Jungbluth, 1987); candidate for Red Data Book for east. Great Britain: listed in Red Data Book (Bratton, 1991) and occurs in an SSSI (Site of Special Scientific Interest). Sweden: data sheet compiled for National Environment Protection Board.

**Identification:** Ellis (1978); Piechocki (1989), Gloor et al. (1985); Adam (1960), Janssen & Vogel (1965), Zeissler (1971).

Sphaerium rivicola (Lamarck, 1818)

OF SPECIAL CONCERN

Class BIVALVIA

Order VENEROIDA

Family SPHAERIIDAE

Nomenclature Synonym Cyclas rivicola Lamarck, 1818

Common names Nut Orb Mussel (Eng.); Flusskugelmuschel (Ger.)

### Biology

Common in all types of stagnant or sluggish water at low altitudes, preferably in muddy beds near the bank (Pfleger and Chatfield, 1988; Ellis, 1978). In Poland, mainly in large and medium-sized rivers with sand/mud bottoms; also found in lakes but only in littoral zone. Can be very abundant under favourable conditions (Piechocki, 1989).

Range Central and eastern Europe.

### Status

Kuiper (in litt., 1990) believes this species may be Vulnerable, although it is still considered not threatened in several countries.

<u>Austria</u>	E; in Oberosterreich, Niederosterreich, Vienna (Ex); threatened by hydro-engineering, pollution (agricultural, domestic, industrial), drainage, (Frank and Reischutz, in press).
<u>Belgium</u>	nt?
<u>Bulgaria</u>	?; occurs in Danube (Frank et al., 1990).
<u>Czechoslovakia</u>	?; occurs in Danube (Frank et al., 1990) and in scattered localities; Slovak distribution mapped in Lisicky (1991).
<u>France</u>	R; scattered localities in rivers in north, below 300m (Mouthon & Kuiper, 1987)
<u>Germany</u>	E/E; scattered distribution in centre and north and ? in Rhine valley to south-west; threatened in Hesse, Bavaria (where range in Danube has expanded but still considered at risk), Schleswig-Holstein and Baden-Wurtemburgs; threatened in east by pollution.
<u>Great Britain</u>	nt.
<u>Hungary</u>	nt.
<u>Netherlands</u>	nt?
<u>Poland</u>	V?; but according to Piechocki (1989) still common and probably not threatened in near future. Found in R. Vistula, Odra, and rivers discharging directly into Baltic Sea; commoner in larger rivers but also found in small rivers and some lakes; not found in mountains or uplands (Piechocki, 1989).
<u>Romania</u>	?; occurs in Danube (Frank et al., 1990).
<u>USSR</u>	nt?, widespread

Conservation Austria: listed in Red Data Book (Frank and Reischutz, in press). Germany: listed in Red Data Book for west (Ant & Jungbluth, 1984) and candidate species for Red Data Book for east; on threatened species lists for Hesse (Jungbluth, 1987), Schleswig-Holstein (Anon., 1982), Nordrhein-Westfalen (Ant & Jungbluth, 1987), Baden-Wurtemburgs (Jungbluth & Burk, 1985) and Bavaria (Falkner, 1991).

Identification Piechocki (1989); Pfleger and Chatfield (1988); Ellis (1978); Janssen & Vogel (1965).



Sphaerium solidum (Normand, 1844)

OF SPECIAL CONCERN

Class BIVALVIA  
Family SPHAERIIDAE

Order VENEROIDA

Nomenclature formerly Cyclas solida

Common names Solid Orb Shell (Eng.); Dickschalige Kugelmuschel (Ger.)

**Biology**

In Poland, characteristic of large rivers where it inhabits places with sandy or sandy-muddy bottom; in main current and at banks. Can also inhabit coarse sands in sites of fast waterflow (Piechocki, 1989). May burrow in substrate to avoid desiccation (Wolff, 1970). Also occurs in old river beds, large lakes and channels and canals (Zhadin, 1965; Wolff, 1970; Redshaw and Norris, 1974; Mouthon & Kuiper, 1987). In Great Britain, found in main river channel and in deep drains opening into river via sluices; relatively high turbidity but rich in other mollusc species (Redshaw and Norris, 1974; Bratton, 1991).

Range Mainly a Central and Eastern European species and reported to be local in all countries where it occurs (Bratton, 1991).

**Status**

According to Thiel (1929), S. solidum is very sensitive to water pollution but Wolff (1970) suggests it tolerates this comparatively well. Work in Poland suggests that pollution does have a negative affect (Piechocki, 1989).

<u>Belgium</u>	nt?.
<u>France</u>	R; scattered localities in north (Mouthon & Kuiper, 1987)
<u>Germany</u>	E/E; north and central, rare; threatened in Hesse, Baden-Württembergs, Schleswig-Holstein, Bavaria (may be extinct) and Nordrhein-Westfalen; threatened by pollution in east.
<u>Great Britain</u>	E; found only in 15 km stretch of R. Witham, Lincolnshire, found in 1968 but only recognised as this species in 1973 (Kerney, 1976; Bratton, 1991; Redshaw and Norris, 1974). No immediate threat but the small population is vulnerable to pollution (Bratton, 1991).
<u>Netherlands</u>	nt?
<u>Poland</u>	R/E (Piechocki, in litt.); declining due to increased pollution and eutrophication; one of rarest freshwater molluscs in Poland but at turn of century was relatively common and numerous. Previously occurred in Odra, Warta and Vistula rivers and in Szczecin and Vistula firths; recently recorded in rivers Biebrza, Narew and Bug and in Zegrzynski barrage lake. Probably extinct in Odra, Warta, lower Brda, lower Vistula and Vistula firth, due to pollution. Comparatively rich populations in eastern Poland (Piechocki, 1987 and 1989). Distribution map in Piechocki (1989).
<u>USSR</u>	nt?; occurs from Urals to Ponto-Caspian River basins (Zhadin, 1965).

Conservation Germany: listed in Red Data Book for west (Ant & Jungbluth, 1984), proposed as candidate for Red Data Book for east, and on threatened species lists for Hesse (Jungbluth, 1987), Schleswig-Holstein (Anon., 1982), Nordrhein-Westfalen (Ant & Jungbluth, 1987), Baden-Württembergs (Jungbluth & Burk, 1985) and Bavaria (Falkner, 1991). Great Britain: listed in Red Data Book (Bratton, 1991).

Identification Piechocki (1989), Ellis (1978), Pflöger and Chatfield (1988), Janssen & Vogel (1965).

## CONSERVATION

### Habitat protection and management

The last decade has seen a growing awareness of the need for invertebrate conservation. Certain 'flagship' species, such as Margaritifera margaritifera have attracted the attention of major conservation bodies like the World Wide Fund for Nature (which has supported pearl mussel projects in Scotland, Finland and Sweden), and there are a growing number of nationally funded mollusc conservation projects. In a few countries, molluscs have even played a role in more general conservation planning: in Czechoslovakia (Steffek, 1988) and Malta (see data sheet), molluscs are being used in developing a system of protected areas. The priorities are clearly habitat protection and management, but for many species there still needs to be more survey work and research to determine their requirements.

### Protected areas

There are very few instances of protected areas being created specifically for a mollusc. In France, one site (the Reserve biologique de Sauve in Gard) has been protected for its groundwater fauna which includes a hydrobiid Moitessieria rolandiana (Bouchet, 1990). In Italy, the helicid Ciliellopsis oglasae, endemic to Montecristo Island in the Tuscan Archipelago, is protected, since the entire island has been declared an 'integral natural reserve of European interest' on account of its unusual fauna and flora (Giusti and Manganelli, 1990). In fact, many threatened mollusc species probably occur within protected areas but this is poorly documented. Sites with rare molluscs often support rich and unusual communities of wildlife, with scarce plants, vertebrates and other invertebrates, and thus may have been protected for other reasons. In a few countries, such as Finland, where 21 of the 50 protected areas have now been surveyed for their molluscs (Valovirta, 1991), efforts are being made to obtain such information.

Okland and Okland (1991) and Speight *et al.* (1991) discuss criteria for using invertebrates such as molluscs in identifying important sites for protection in Europe, in particular the problem of marginal populations, i.e. populations on the edge of a species range. Thus many molluscs are categorised as 'Rare' in Norway, but are essentially the northernmost populations of more widely distributed species. This issue will need further work. Speight *et al.* (1991) also suggest that national endemics are not necessarily of international importance, although this is not a view taken by all conservation bodies; IUCN in fact lists many national endemics in the Red List if they are under threat.

Often only a small area may be required to protect a mollusc population. Bouchet (1990) stresses the potential role that Zones Naturelles d'Interet Ecologique Faunistique et Floristique, small protected areas that can be designated in France, could have in the protection of threatened molluscs. The SSSIs (Sites of Special Scientific Interest) could play a similar role in Great Britain (Bratton, 1991). However, it must be remembered that often the habitat itself cannot be maintained if the area involved is too small (Speight *et al.*, 1991); if the surrounding area is altered this may have profound effects on microclimates, vegetation and other aspects of a small protected area.

### Recovery Programmes

Recovery Programmes document the actions that are required to ensure self-sustaining populations of threatened species. Priorities can be set from the level of threat, the recovery potential of the species and the



estimated budget for a species recovery. Programmes like this have been drawn up for a number of threatened molluscs in the USA, and are starting to be used in Europe. For example, a recovery programme has been drawn up for all the British species protected under the 1981 Wildlife and Countryside Act, including Myxas glutinosa and Catinella arenaria (Whitten, 1990). Work carried out on some of the European unionids, particularly Unio crassus and Margaritifera margaritifera, is leading to the development of recovery programmes for these species. In many instances, these will need to be joint endeavours between countries; thus Czechoslovakia and Germany have been collaborating on the management of unionid populations in streams and rivers along their joint borders, and there is growing interest in broader regional efforts to carry research on these species.

#### General habitat management

Much of the general habitat management carried out now to improve conditions for native wildlife will benefit molluscs, but for many species this may require sound knowledge of their ecology. Efforts to prevent and control pollution are particularly important for many freshwater species, as the creation of protected areas or the implementation of other conservation measures will be of little avail if the species if the source of pollution is not stopped. Experimental work has suggested that application of lime to streams and water bodies can reverse the impact of acid pollution on some molluscs (Walden et al., 1989).

#### National Legislation

Legislation is usually applied only to species large enough for reasonable identification by non-specialist, as for example, in France, and invariably refers to collection and/or trade rather than habitat protection. For example, there is much legislation to regulate collection of Margaritifera margaritifera, but almost none to protect its habitat or control the pollution which is one of its main threats (see Table 4). For example, the Wildlife and Conservation Act in Great Britain lists protected species on its Schedule 5, but is not specifically habitat oriented. However, such legal protection can indirectly lead to site protection through public awareness and support, it allows prosecution, and increases the chances that sites are notified as SSSIs if a protected species occurs within them. The most threatened species are often very small and so legislation covering habitat protection is essential. Thus, Bouchet (1990) has proposed 30 hydrobiid species for protection in France, the focus of this protection to be the preservation of the springs and improvement of the groundwater quality in the areas in which they live.

#### Red Data Books and threatened species lists

These can play a valuable role in stimulating public awareness and in defining priority species for attention.

#### National Red Data Books

Many national Red Data Books and threatened species lists now include molluscs. They provide important information at the national level and play a useful role in promoting invertebrate conservation priorities. In addition to the countries listed below, several others, such as Poland, have now initiated the process of listing threatened molluscs.



Table 2. Red Data Books and threatened species lists with molluscs

Austria	Frank & Reischütz (in press); also Kuhnelt (1983)
Steiermark	Gepp (1981)
Finland	Rassi & Vaisanen (1987); new edition in preparation
Germany	Ant & Jungbluth (1984)
Baden-Württemberg	Jungbluth & Burk (1985)
Bavaria	Falkner (1982); proposals for revision in Burk and Jungbluth (1986) and Falkner (1991)
Hesse	Jungbluth (1987)
Lower Saxony	Jungbluth <i>et al.</i> (1989) = proposal
Nordrhein-Westfalen	Ant & Jungbluth (1987)
Schleswig-Holstein	Anon. (1982)
former GDR	list in preparation
Great Britain	Bratton (1991)
Hungary	Rakonczay (1990)
Malta	Thake & Schembri (1989)
Sweden	Andersson <i>et al.</i> (1987)
Switzerland	Turner (1990)
USSR	Bannikov & Solokov (1984); revised edition in preparation will include many more species (Kochetova <i>in litt.</i> , 1991)
Yugoslavia	in preparation in 1983, but not recent information (Kolaric <i>in litt.</i> , 22.8.83)

#### IUCN Red List

The IUCN Red List of Threatened Animals (IUCN, 1990) lists those taxa considered by IUCN to be globally threatened. It is not a comprehensive list and probably only a small proportion of the world's globally threatened molluscs are included. A total of 425 molluscs are listed, compared with 698 mammals, 1047 birds, 254 reptiles and amphibians, 762 fish and 1825 other invertebrates, mainly insects. Table 3 shows the European molluscs listed. These comprise 22 endemic Tenerife gastropods, 16 endemic Madeiran gastropods, 29 hydrobiids, 32 other gastropods, and 5 unionids.

As discussed in the recommendations, this list should be revised according to the new information gathered in this report.

#### UNECE European Red List of Threatened Animals and Plants

The UN Economic Commission for Europe covers a much broader range than the EEC, extending to Turkey and the European part of the USSR. Its organisation has initiated a number of strategies and mechanisms to conserve the living and natural resources within its remit. These include the identification of species that occur in Europe and are considered globally threatened. The proposed Red List is based on the European species listed on the IUCN Red List and thus includes a much larger number of species than those listed on the Bern Convention or EEC Habitats Directive. All the European non-marine mollusc taxa listed in IUCN (1990) have been proposed for listing.

The UNECE Red List is still in draft form (UNECE, 1989). Actions to complement the list are being developed and will include its updating and improvement and the preparation of guidelines or a code of practice on its use for ECE governments. The latter will cover: a) regulation of exploitation to ensure that it is sustainable, b) regulation of killing and disturbance of listed species, c) regulation of trade, d) introduction of

Table 3. European molluscs on international treaties and lists

N.B. UNECE list and EEC Habitats Directive are proposals only at the time of writing.

Letters = IUCN category; numbers = annex

	This Report	IUCN Red List	Bern Conv.	UNECE List	EEC Hab Direct
<b>29 hydrobiids</b>					
<u>Arganiella exilis</u> (France)	I	I		I	
<u>Avenionia brevis</u> (Neths, Belg, Fr, Germ)	K	I		I	
<u>Belgrandiella pyrenaica</u> (France)	I	I		I	
<u>Bythinella bicarinata</u> (France)	I	I		I	
<u>B. carinulata</u> (France)	I	I		I	
<u>B. pupoides</u> (France, Switz)	I	I		I	
<u>B. reyniesii</u> (France)	I	I		I	
<u>B. vesontiana</u> (France)	I	I		I	
<u>B. viridis</u> (France)	I	I		I	
<u>Bythiospeum articense</u> (France)	I	I		I	
<u>B. bressanum</u> (France)	I	I		I	
<u>B. diaphanum</u> (France)	I	I		I	
<u>B. garneri</u> (France)	I	I		I	
<u>Fissuria boui</u> (France)	I	I		I	
<u>Hauffenia minuta</u> (Jura)	I	I		I	
<u>Hydrobia scamandri</u> (France)	K	I		I	
<u>Litthabittella elliptica</u> (France)	I	I		I	
<u>Moltessieria juvenisanguis</u> (France)	I	I		I	
<u>M. lineolata</u> (France)	I	I		I	
<u>M. locardi</u> (France)	I	I		I	
<u>M. puteana</u> (France)	I	I		I	
<u>M. rayi</u> (France)	I	I		I	
<u>M. rolandiana</u> (France)	I	I		I	
<u>M. simoniana</u> (Spain, France;		I		I	
<u>M. simoniana lescherae</u> = I)					
<u>Palacanthilhiopsis vervierii</u> (France)	I	I		I	
<u>Paladilhia pleurotoma</u> (France)	I	I		I	
<u>Paladilhhiopsis bourguignati</u> (France)	I	I		I	
<u>Plagigeyeria conilis</u> (France)	I	I		I	
<u>Pseudamnicola anteisensis</u> (France)	I	I		I	
<u>P. klemmi</u> (France)	I	I		I	
<b>22 endemic Tenerife gastropods</b>					
<u>Pomatias raricosta</u>	V	V		V	
<u>Napaeus badius</u>	V	V		V	
<u>N. nanodes</u>	R	R		R	
<u>N. propinquus</u>	R	R		R	
<u>N. roccellicola</u>	V	E		E	
<u>N. tarnerianus</u>	R	R		R	
<u>N. variatus</u>	V	V		V	
<u>Discus scutula</u>	R	R		R	
<u>Malacolimax wiktori</u>	V	V		V	
<u>Parmacella tenerifensis</u>	V	V		V	
<u>Insulivitrina mascaensis</u>	R	R		R	
<u>I. reticulata</u>	E	E		E	
<u>Canariella fortunata</u>	V	V		V	
<u>C. leprosa</u>	V	V		V	
<u>C. pthonera</u>	V	V		V	

	This Report	IUCN List	Bern Conv.	UNECE List	EEC Hab Direct
<u>Hemicycla adansoni</u>	V	V		V	
<u>H. inutilis</u>	V	V		V	
<u>H. mascaensis</u>	V	E		E	
<u>H. modesta</u>	E	E		E	
<u>H. plicaria</u>	E	E		E	
<u>H. pouchet</u>	V	V		V	
<u>Xerotricha nubivaga</u>	R	R		R	
16 endemic Madeira gastropods					
<u>Leiostyla abbreviata</u>	Ex	V	2	V	2/5
<u>L. cassida</u>	Ex	V	2	V	2/5
<u>L. corneocostata</u>	E	V	2	V	2/5
<u>L. gibba</u>	Ex	V	2	V	2/5
<u>L. lamellosa</u>	Ex	V	2	V	2/5
<u>/Discus defloratus</u>	-	V	2	V	2/5
<u>D. guerinianus</u>	Ex	V	2	V	2/5
<u>-Caseolus calculus</u>	V	V	2	V	2/5
<u>C. commixta</u>	R	V	2	V	2/5
<u>/C. sphaerula</u>	E	V	2	V	2/5
<u>Discula leacockiana</u>	R	V	2	V	2/5
<u>D. tabellata</u>	R	V	2	V	2/5
<u>D. testudinalis</u>	E/Ex	V	2	V	2/5
<u>D. turricula</u>	V	V	2	V	2/5
<u>Geomitra moniziana</u>	R	V	2	V	2/5
<u>Helix subplicata</u>	V	V	2	V	2/5
32 other gastropods					
<u>Platyla foliniana</u> (France)	R	I		I	
<u>Renea bourguignatiana</u> (Fr, Italy)	Ex?	I		I	
<u>Renea gormonti</u> (France)	R	I		I	
<u>R. moutonii</u> (France)	nt	I		I	
<u>R. paillona</u> (France)	R	I		I	
<u>R. singularis</u> (France)	nt	I		I	
<u>Myxas glutinosa</u> (Europe)	V	V		V	
<u>Segmentina nitida</u> (Europe)	S	V		V	
<u>Cryptazeca monodonta</u> (Fr, Spain)	E	I		I	
<u>C. subcylindrica</u> (Fr, Spain)	E	I		I	
<u>Hypnophila remyi</u> (Corsica)	I	I		I	
<u>Chondrina megacheilos caziotana</u> (France)	nt	I		I	
<u>Solatopupa cianensis</u> (France)	nt	I		I	
<u>S. guidoni</u> (Corsica)	I	I		I	
<u>S. psarolena</u> (France, Italy)	E	I		I	
<u>Truncatellina arcyensis</u> (France)	nt	I		I	
<u>Vertigo angustior</u> (Europe)	V	V		V	2?
<u>V. genesii</u> (Europe)	V	V		V	2?
<u>V. geyeri</u> (Europe)	V	V		V	2?
<u>V. moulinsiana</u> (Europe)	V	V		V	2?
<u>Balea perversa</u> (Europe)	K	V		V	
<u>Lamnifera pauli</u> (France, Spain))	R	I		I	
<u>Macrogastra lineolata euzieriana</u> (France)	R	I		I	
<u>/Catinella arenaria</u> (Europe)	V	V		V	
<u>Geomalacus maculosus</u> (Ir, Fr, Sp)	V	V	2	V	5/2
<u>Parmacella gervaisi</u> (France)	K	Ex			
<u>Vitrea pseudotrolli</u> (Fr, It)	R	I		I	



	This Report	IUCN List	Bern Conv.	UNECE List	EEC Hab Direct
✓ <u>Cyrtortheba corsica</u> (Corsica)	I	I		I	
✓ <u>Helix pomatia</u> (Europe)	S	R	3	R	6
✓ <u>Macularia saintyvesi</u> (France)	nt	V		V	
✓ <u>Trissexodon constrictus</u> (Fr, Sp)	R	I		I	
✓ <u>Elona quimperiana</u> (Fr, Sp)	R	R	2	R	2/5
✓ 5 Unionids					
<u>Microcondylaea compressa</u> (Euro)	V	I	3	I	6
<u>Unio crassus</u> (Europe)	V	V		V	2/5
<u>Unio elongatulus</u> (Europe)	V	I	3	I	6
<u>Margaritifera auricularia</u> (Euro)	E	V	2	E	5
<u>M. margaritifera</u> (Europe)	V	V	3	V	2/6

exotic wildlife, e) designation of protected habitats, f) monitoring of habitat and species change, g) land-use practises, h) incorporation of conservation considerations into economic activities, i) education, training and public awareness, and j) implementation of existing treaties and programmes.

#### International treaties

As with national legislation, there is a tendency for only the larger and more familiar species to be listed in international treaties, with the result that many highly threatened species have been ignored. At present the molluscs listed on the Bern Convention, and proposed for the EEC Habitats Directive are essential 'flagship' species, listed to illustrate and represent the main problems. There needs to be a better procedure for the listing of molluscs and other invertebrates, to ensure full review of the species concerned by relevant experts. This will be easier if national biological recording and mapping schemes are eventually co-ordinated at the national level.

#### Bern Convention

The Bern Convention, or Convention on the Conservation of European Wildlife and Natural Habitats, has a specific provision to protect the species listed in its Appendices and their habitats. The molluscs included to date are inevitably only representative. The species were selected to be reasonably recognisable and capable of specific measures to conserve them, and to encourage broader conservation measures for threatened ecosystems.

Appendix II lists 'strictly protected fauna', and prohibits capture, killing, damage to breeding or resting sites, disturbance and trade in these species. Strict habitat protection is therefore required. Appendix III lists 'protected fauna'; these may be exploited unlike Appendix II species but are subject to closed seasons and other means of regulating trade. Out of a total of 81 invertebrates, 19 molluscs are listed on Appendix II and three on Appendix III (Table 3).

It is too early to say whether these listings are having an impact. The Standing Committee to the Bern Committee has set up a group of experts on invertebrates to provide the necessary specialist advice. The European Invertebrate Survey will be concentrating its efforts on the Bern Convention invertebrates, with the aim of documenting status and conservation requirements in greater detail (Speight, 1990). Draft data sheets for M. margaritifera and Geomalacus maculosus have been produced (E.I.S., 1990). The mollusc data sheets in this report are considered a contribution to this project.

## Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora - CITES

No European non-marine molluscs are listed in CITES and the majority are not involved in international trade. Both Margaritifera margaritifera and Helix pomatia are exploited and traded domestically and there is a small amount of largely undocumented international trade, but this is probably not significant.

## EEC Habitats Directive

This is a proposal for a Council Directive on the protection of natural and semi-natural habitats of wild fauna and flora, aimed at providing legal protection for threatened species within the EEC. It has a specific objective of establishing, by the year 2000, a network of protected wildlife areas for key sites - Special Protection Areas (SPAs) - to ensure the more effective implementation of the Bern Convention within the EEC. The Directive proposes measures to secure the survival of the listed threatened species at SPAs, general protection measures for threatened species outside these key sites and control of exploitation. It also envisages general measures to prevent pollution and degradation of the wider countryside. At present it is in draft form (Hepburn, 1990).

There are several proposed annexes listing threatened species and habitats. Annex 2 covers species for which conservation requires the designation of special protection areas (SPAs). SPAs are not defined, and it is emphasised that they are not necessarily strict sanctuary areas if current land use patterns do not affect the species concerned. Just over 20 non-marine molluscs have been proposed for this annex (Table 3). Annex 5 covers species that need strict protection in the EEC and for which general measures of protection should be established by member states (such as prohibiting deliberate destruction, disturbance etc.) in their territories, not just in special areas. Species on Annex 2 may also be included in Annex 5. About 22 species have been proposed (Table 3). Annex 6 lists species which may be exploited under a management plan, designed to ensure that their exploitation is not detrimental to populations. Four species have been proposed (Table 3).

The main stumbling block with the Directive at present is the lack of financial provision for its implementation. A small sum has been proposed, but this is virtually negligible in the light of the funding provided for development activities through EEC subsidies and other financial incentives (Hepburn, 1990).

## Ramsar Convention

Under this convention, contracting parties undertake to protect wetlands, to a depth of six metres, that they have nominated. Most sites to date have been identified on the basis of their importance to birds but there is growing interest in using this convention to help to protect invertebrates (Council of Europe, 1991). So far no sites have been specifically looked at in the context of molluscs but some consideration should be given to this.

## Captive breeding, translocation and farming

Captive breeding is increasingly used as a technique for increasing populations of highly threatened species, and it being used with some success for a number of species, notably the Partula of Moorea (Murray et al., 1988). However, it should not detract from the importance of protecting species in the wild. At present there are few if any European species sufficiently endangered to warrant captive breeding programmes.



However, research is now being carried out on ways of increasing populations of unionids, and there may be potential for some form of captive breeding or rearing. This would then permit restocking of depleted rivers. Some efforts have also been made to translocate populations to less threatened habitat and this can be successful under appropriate conditions. It has also been used for the Hungarian endemic gastropod Sadleriana pannonica and might have potential for some other narrowly endemic snails.

Farming of economically important wild species can on the other hand take pressure of exploited populations. Snail farming has flourished over the last decade. Helix aspersa is now raised commercially in farms in a number of countries including France, UK and Italy. The snails reproduce and the early juveniles stages are kept in a nursery under controlled conditions, and then put outside in large enclosures for rearing to commercially valuable sizes over the summer (Daguzan, 1986; Elmslie, 1986a). Helix pomatia is being increasingly farmed and trials are under way with other species such as Helix lucorum. The market for snails is thought to be capable of expansion (Elmslie, 1986b), although the extent to which this will diminish exploitation of wild Helix pomatia remains to be seen.

Table 4. National legislation relating to molluscs

Only legislation specifically naming mollusc species is listed; many molluscs occur within protected areas and are protected under legislation covering these sites; general wildlife and welfare legislation may also at times be relevant.

Austria collecting of Helix pomatia controlled.

Belgium Collection of H. pomatia and H. aspersa controlled since 1984.

Bulgaria collection of H. pomatia controlled.

Czechoslovakia M. margaritifera protected.

Denmark Commercial collection of Helix pomatia prohibited September 1990; Margaritifera margaritifera full protection.

Finland Full protection of M. margaritifera since 1955.

France Full protection for M. margaritifera, Helix melanostoma, H. aperta, H. ceratina, Tacheocampylaea raspaili, Macularia niciensis, Otala punctata, Elona quimeriana, Rumina decollata under ministerial decree of 1979; collection of H. pomatia, H. aspersa and Zonites algirus controlled under ministerial decree of 1979.

Germany collection of H. pomatia and M. margaritifera controlled; H. aspersa, Anodonta anatina, A. cygnea, Pseudanodonta complanata, P. elongata, P. middendorffi, U. crassus, U. pictorum, U. tumidus.

Gibraltar Trade in Acicula norrisi, Cecilioides spp., and Osteophora calpeana controlled under Endangered Species (Import & Export) Ordinance 1990. These species also to be protected under Wildlife Ordinance of 1991.

Great Britain Collection, possession and sale of Myxas glutinosa and Catinella arenaria prohibited under 1981 Wildlife and Countryside Act; Margaritifera margaritifera also protected, although collection allowed under special circumstances.



Greece Helix godetiana protected.

Hungary Full protection for Theodoxus prevostianus, Pomatias elegans, Sadleriana pannonica and Bielzia coerulans.

Ireland: Geomalacus maculosus and Margaritifera margaritifera protected.

Italy collection of H. pomatia controlled.

Luxembourg collection of H. pomatia controlled.

Netherlands collection of H. pomatia controlled.

Poland collection of H. pomatia controlled and M. margaritifera protected until 1982 when declared extinct.

Sweden M. margaritifera protected.

Switzerland collection of H. pomatia controlled.

## RECOMMENDATIONS

### Protection of species

In addition to those species already in the IUCN Red List and on international treaties and lists (see Table 3), the following species have been identified in this report as of conservation concern:

- a. National and island endemics in Austria, Azores, Corsica, Czechoslovakia, Germany, Gibraltar, Hungary, Italy, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Switzerland, Tenerife, and additional species in Madeira (see listing of single country endemics and relevant country data sheets).
- b. Species endemic to particular regions such as the Danube snails (see section on 'near' endemics).
- c. A number of widespread but apparently declining species: Valvata macrostoma, V. pulchella, Anisus vorticulus, Gyraulus laevis, Lymnaea glabra, Cochlicopa nitens, Vallonia declivis, V. enniensis, Pseudanodonta complanata, Pisidium pseudosphaerium, P. tenuilineatum, Sphaerium rivicola and S. solidum.

These species should be considered for listing at the national, regional or international level as appropriate and if necessary protected areas for them should be identified. Existing protected areas should be surveyed for molluscs in order to determine those species that at present receive no habitat protection. Key sites for narrow endemics should be identified and protected (e.g. Pezzoli (1988a,b,c) has identified springs and underground water systems in northern Italy that need protecting for their hydrobiid faunas).

### Development of recovery plans

These need not necessarily be costly. High priorities are sympathetic management of hedgerows, roadside verges, ponds, woodland and even marginal habitat such as golf courses and military land. If carried out on a large scale this may achieve more or as much as the creation of protected areas.

### Implementation of conventions and agreements

UNECE Red List: Draft recommendations have been prepared for the application of the UNECE Red List of Threatened European Species and once passed these should be implemented. They concern 1) application of the Red List when formulating conservation policies and strategies; 2) implementation of protective measures or monitoring depending on the degree of threat in the country of concern; 3) compilation or updating national Red Data Books; 4) strengthening national programmes for surveying fauna and flora and their habitats; 5) re-introducing species as appropriate; 6) carrying out captive breeding, restocking and translocation projects; 7) participation in existing wildlife conventions; 8) send information to international databases such as the World Conservation Monitoring Centre.

Bern Convention: the three unionids on Appendix 3 should also be listed on Appendix 2 for protection of their habitat. Unio crassus and possibly some other species should be added to Appendix 2. The list of Madeiran endemic snails on Appendix 2 needs revision in the light of recent taxonomic work and the identification of additional threatened

species. Threatened endemics of other countries and some of the widespread but declining molluscs, particularly wetland species, should be considered for inclusion. Recommendations specifically for wetland species are given in Council of Europe (1991). A general recommendation for unionids has also been put forward to the Council of Europe (see data sheet on Margaritifera margaritifera).

Ramsar Convention: recommendations for wetland invertebrates are given in Council of Europe (1991).

EEC Habitats Directive: the draft annexes need revision for the mollusc species listed. Details are not provided here as the annex have been undergoing recent revision and some changes may already have been made.

Many of the general recommendations for invertebrate conservation e.g. Council of Europe (1987), Collins and Wells (1987) are important for molluscs, such as increasing basic research on taxonomy and population biology, continuing mapping and biological recording programmes and co-ordinating such activities at the regional level.



# REFERENCES

- Abreu, A.D. (1990). A proposito da proteccao das especies endemicas terrestres. Halia 32 N.S. (Madeira).
- Adam, W. (1944). Notes sur les Gastéropodes. 14. Espèces nouvelles ou rares pour la Belgique. Bull. Mus. Roy. Hist. Nat. Belg. 20(9).
- Adam, W. (1947). Revision des Mollusques de la Belgique. 1. Mollusques terrestres et dulcicoles. Mem. Mus. roy. d'Hist. Nat. Belgique 106. 298 pp.
- Adam, W. (1960). Faune de Belgique. Mollusques I, Mollusques terrestres et ducicoles. Brussels, L'Institut Royal des Sciences Naturelles de Belgique.
- Aguilar-amat, J.B. de (1935). Observaciones malacologicas. Andorra Agricola 29: 8-9.
- Albuquerque de Matos, R.M., Serra, J.A., Simoes, M. and Capela e Silva, F.M. (1990). Gastropodes terrestres e dulcicoles como indicadores da qualidade do ambiente a nivel regional e local. Proc. II Conferencia Nacional sobre Qualidade do Ambiente, Lisbon B33-B42.
- Alonso, M.R., Ibanez, M., Henriquez, F.C., Valido, M.J. and Ponte-Lira, C.E. (in press a). Atlas preliminar de los moluscos terrestres endemicos de Canarias presentes en Tenerife. Vieraea.
- Alonso, M.R., Ibanez, M., Valido, M.J., Ponte-Lira, C.E. and Henriquez, F.C. (in press b). Catalogacion de la malacofauna terrestre endemica de Canarias, con vistas a su proteccion. Isla de Tenerife. Iberus.
- Altaba, C.R. (1989). The Melanopsidae of the western Mediterranean region. Paper presented at 10th Int. Malac. Cong., Tübingen.
- Altaba, C.R. (1990). The last known population of the freshwater mussel Margaritifera auricularia (Bivalvia, Unionoida): a conservation priority. Biol. Cons. 52: 271-286.
- Altaba, C. (in press). Les Naiades (Mollusca: Bivalvia: Unionoida) dels paisos catalans. Bullet. de la Institucio Catalana d'Historia Natural.
- Andersson, H., Coullanos, C.-C., Ehnstrom, B., Hammarstedt, O., Imby, L., Janzon, L.-A., Lindelow, A., and Walden, H.W. (1987). Hotade evertebrater i Sverige. Ent. Tidskr. 108: 65-75.
- Andre, J. (1986). Inventaire National des Mollusques Terrestres.
- Andre, J. (1989). L'inventaire ecologique des especes, une response pour identifier des espaces d'interet faunique. In: Utilisation des Inventaires d'Invertebres pour l'Identification et las Surveillance d'Espaces de Grand Interet Faunistique. Mus. Nat. d'Hist. Nat. Paris. 275 pp.
- Annoni, D., Barletta, G., Bianchi, I., Bona, E., Girod, A., Mariani, M. and Torchio, M. (1978). La malacofauna di alcuni laghi insubrici minori. Natura Bresciana Ann. Mus. Cic. St. Nat., Brescia 15: 95-119.
- Anon. (n.d.). Data sheet for Lake Ohrid. Protected Areas Data Unit, World Conservation Monitoring Centre, Cambridge.
- Anon. (1979). The Ohrid region with its cultural and historical aspects and natural environment. Nomination for World Heritage List, Unesco.
- Anon. (1982). Rote Listen der Pflanzen und Tiere Schleswig-Holsteins. Schriftenreihe des Landesamtes für Naturschutz und Landschaftspflege Schleswig-Holstein.
- Anon. (1990). Back from the Brink: A Case Study of Lake Baikal. Environmental Research Report Series 5. IUCN East European Programme.
- Ant, H. (1976). Arealveränderungen und gegenwärtiger Stand der Gefährdung mitteleuropäischer Land- und Süßwassermollusken. Schriftenreihe für Vegetationskunde 10: 309-339.

- Ant, H. and Jungbluth, J.H. (1984). Rote Liste der Muscheln (Bivalvia). Rote Liste der Schnecken (Gastropoda). In: Blab, J., Nowak, E., Trautmann, W. and Sukopp, H. (Eds). Rote Liste der gefährdeten Tiere und Pflanzen in der Bundesrepublik Deutschland. Naturschutz Aktuell Nr. 1. Greven.
- Ant, H. and Jungbluth, J.H. (1987). Vorläufige Rote Liste der bestandsgefährdeten und bedrohten Schnecken (Gastropoda) und Muscheln (Bivalvia) in Nordrhein-Westfalen gefährdeten Pflanzen und Tiere. Schriftenreihe der Landesanstalt für Ökologie, Landschaftsentwicklung und Forstplanung Nordrhein-Westfalen 4: 205-213.
- Anteunis, A. (1955). Succinea arenaria Bouchard-Chantereaux; een nieuwe soort voor België. Basteria 19: 23.
- Ashmole, M. and Ashmole, P. (1989). Natural History Excursion in Tenerife. A guide to the countryside, plants and animals. Kidston Mill Press.
- Baba, K. (1986). The influence of silviculture on the structure of snail assemblages. Paper presented at 9th Int. Malac. Cong., Edinburgh.
- Badino, G. (1980). Genetic variability in freshwater bivalves. 2. PGI polymorphism and its ecological significance in Unio elongatulus Pfeiffer (Bivalvia Eulamellibranchia). Monitore zool. ital. (N.S.) 14: 199-210.
- Badino, G. (1982). Unio elongatulus Pfeiffer (Bivalvia): variabilité biométrique et génétique des populations du Piémont (Italie du Nord). Malacologia 22(1-2): 637-677.
- Badino, G. and Celebrano, G. (1978). Leucine aminopeptidase variation in two species of the freshwater clam Unio (Bivalvia: Eulamellibranchia). Monitore zool. ital. N.S. 12: 219-228.
- Baer, O. (1969). Beiträge zur Ökologie der Flussperlmuschel Margaritifera margaritifera (L.) unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der sächsischen Mittelgebirgsbiotope. Int. Rev. ges. Hydrobiol. 54(4): 593-607.
- Baer, O. (1970). Zum Rückgang der sächsischen Flussperlmuscheln. Arch. Naturschutz u. Landschaftsforsch 10(2/3): 207-209.
- Baer, O. (1976). Zur Bionomie vogtlandischer Flussperlmuscheln. Mal. Abh. Mus. Tierk. Dresden 5(7): 101-118.
- Baer, O. (1981). Zur früheren Verbreitung der Flussperlmuschel in der Westlausitz. Veröff. d. Museums d. Westlausitz 5: 53-70.
- Baer, O. (1984). Das östlichste Vorkommen der Flussperlmuschel im Stromsystem der Oder und seine Beziehungen zu den sich westlich ausschliessenden Verbreitungsgebieten (Eulamellibranchiata, Margaritiferidae). Malak. Abh. Mus. Tierk. Dresden 10(8): 53-68.
- Baldock, D. (1990). Agriculture and habitat loss in Europe. WWF International CAP Discussion Paper 3. WWF International, Gland, Switzerland.
- Banarescu, P. (1990). Zoogeography of Freshwaters. 1. General Distribution and Dispersal of Freshwater Animals. Aula-Verlag.
- Bank, R.A. and Neuteboom, W.H. (1988). Zur Molluskenfauna der Dodekanes-Inseln Kos, Kalymnos und Nisyros (Griechenland). De Kreukel Jubiläumnummer: 45-62.
- Bannikov, A.G. and Sokolov, V.I. (1984). The Red Data Book of the USSR. Rare and Threatened species of Animals and Plants. 2nd Ed.
- Bar, Z. and Butot, L.J.M. (1986). The land snails of Chios. De Kreukel 22(5): 65-93.
- Bauer, G. (1979). Untersuchungen zur Fortpflanzungsbiologie der Flussperlmuschel im Fichtelgebirge. Arch. Hydrobiol. 85: 152-165.
- Bauer, G. (1986). The status of the freshwater pearl mussel Margaritifera margaritifera L. in the south of its European range. Biol. Cons. 37: 1-9.



- Bauer, G. (1987a). Reproductive strategy of the freshwater pearl mussel. J. Anim. Ecol. 56: 691-704.
- Bauer, G. (1987b). The parasitic stage of the freshwater pearl mussel. II. Susceptibility of brown trout. Arch. Hydrobiol. Suppl. 76: 393-402.
- Bauer, G. (1987c). The parasitic stage of the freshwater pearl mussel. III. Host relationships. Arch. Hydrobiol. Suppl. 76: 413-423.
- Bauer, G. (1988). Threats to the freshwater pearl mussel Margaritifera margaritifera L. in Central Europe. Biol. Cons. 45: 239-253.
- Bauer, G. (1989a). Why does the freshwater pearl mussel (Margaritifera margaritifera) live that long? Paper presented at 10th Int. Malac. Cong., Tübingen.
- Bauer, G. (1989b). Die bionomische Strategie der Flussperlmuschel. BJUZ 19(3): 69-75.
- Bauer, G. (1991). Plasticity in life history traits of the freshwater pearl mussel - consequences for the danger of extinction and for conservation measures. In: Seitz, A. and Loeschke, V. (Eds). Species Conservation: A Population-Biological Approach. Birkhauser Verlag, Basle.
- Bauer, G. and Eicke, L. (1986). Pilotprojekt zur Rettung der Flussperlmuschel. Natur und Landschaft 61(4): 140-143.
- Bauer, G. and Vogel, C. (1987). The parasitic stage of the freshwater pearl mussel. I. Host response to glochidiosis. Arch. Hydrobiol. Suppl. 76: 393-402.
- Beckmann, K.H. (1987). Land- und Süßwassermollusken der Maltesischen Inseln. Heldia 1: 1-38.
- Beckmann, K.H. (1989). Zur näheren Kenntnis der Helicidae der maltesischen Inseln. Paper presented at 10th Int. Malac. Cong., Tübingen.
- Beckmann, K.H. (in prep.). Catalog and Bibliography of the land- and freshwater Molluscs of the Maltese Islands, the Pelagic Islands and the Isle of Pantelleria.
- Beckmann, K.H. and Gittenberger, E. (1987). The Clausiliidae (Gastropoda) of the Maltese Islands; some additional data. J. Conch., Lond. 32: 335-338.
- Beeby, A. (1985). The role of Helix aspersa as a major herbivore in the transfer of lead through a polluted ecosystem. J. Appl. Ecol. 22: 267-275.
- Beeby, A. and Eaves, S.L. (1983). Short-term changes in Ca, Pb, Zn and Cd concentrations of the garden snail Helix aspersa Muller from a central London car park. Env. Polln. Ser. A 30: 233-244.
- Benedek, and Laszlo, (1980). A large international river: the Danube. 13. Prog. Water Technology 61: 61-76.
- Bernasconi, R. (1985). Bythiospeum de France, nouveaux ou faisant l'objet d'une revision. Rev. Suisse zool. 92: 333-349.
- Bernasconi, R. (1987). Etat de la revision du genre Bythiospeum de France, Suisse et Allemagne (ou 20 ans de recherches sur les Hydrobiides). Actes du 8eme Conres de la Societe Suisse de Speleologie: 17-20.
- Bernasconi, R. (in press). Revision of the genus Bythiospeum of France, Switzerland and Germany. Folia Malacol.
- Bischoff, W.D. and Utermark, W. (1976). Die Flussperlmuschel im der Luneberger Heide, ein Versuch ihrer Erhaltung. 30 Jahre Naturschutz und Landschaftspflege in Niedersachsen 3976: 190-204.
- Bishop, M.J. (1980). The distribution of recent terrestrial molluscs in Piemonte and Valle d'Aosta. Atti Soc. ital. Sci. nat. Museo civ. Stor. nat. Milano 121(3): 201-210.
- Bjork, S. (1962). Investigations on Margaritifera margaritifera and Unio crassus. Limnologic studies in south Sweden. Acta Limnologica 4: 1-109.



- Boato, A. (1988). Macroevolution in Solatopupa landsnails (Pulmonata Chondrinidae): genetic diversity and founder effects. Biol. J. Linn. Soc. 34: 327-348.
- Boato, A., Bodon, M., Giovannelli, M.M. and Mildner, P. (1987). Molluschi terrestri delle Alpi Sudorientali. Biogeographica 13: 429-528.
- Boato, A., Bodon, M. and Giusti, F. (1982). Molluschi terrestri e d'acqua dolce delle Alpi Liguri. Lavori della Societa Italiana di Biografia N.S. 9: 237-371.
- Bodon, M. and Boato, A. (1987). A living fossil from Western Liguria: Renea (Renea) bourguignatiana Nevill, 1880. Arch. Moll. 117: 151-157.
- Boeters, H.D., Gittenberger, E. and Subai, P. (1989). Die Aciculidae. Zool. Verh. 252: 1-234.
- Boettger, C.R. (1936). Das Vorkommen der Landschnecke Vertigo (V.) moulinsiana Dup. in Deutschland und ihre zoogeographische Bedeutung. Sitzungsber. Ges. Naturf. Fr. Berlin 15 August: 101-113.
- Boettger, C.R. (1954). Flussperlmuschel und Perlenfischerei in der Lüneburger Heide. Abh. Braunsch. Wissensch. Ges. 6: 1-39.
- Boettger, O. (1889). Die Entwicklung der Pupa - Arten des Mittelrheingebietes in Zeit und Raum. Jahrb. Ver. Nassau 42 (6-7): 225-327.
- Bole, J. and Velkovrh, F. (1986). Mollusca from continental subterranean aquatic habitats. In: Botosaneanu, L. (Ed.). Stygofauna Mundi. E.J. Brill/Dr W. Backhuys, Leiden.
- Boss, K.J. (1978). On the evolution of gastropods in ancient lakes. Chap. 9 In: Fretter, V. and Peake, J. (eds). Pulmonates. Vol. 2A. Systematics, Evolution and Ecology. Academic Press. pp. 385-428.
- Bouchet, P. (1990). La malacofaune française: endemisme, patrimoine naturel et protection. Rev. Ecol. (Terre Vie) 45: 259-288.
- Boycott, A.E. (1921). Oecological notes. Proc. Malac. Soc. 14: 128-130.
- Boycott, A.E. (1936). The habitats of freshwater Mollusca in Britain. J. Anim. Ecol. 5: 116-186.
- Brander, T. (1956). Aktuelles über die Flussperlmuschel in Finnland. Acta Soc. Fauna Flora Fenn. 74: 1-29.
- Bratton, J. (1990). Data sheet for Margaritifera margaritifera. Unpub.
- Bratton, J.H. (1991) (Ed.). British Red Data Book. Invertebrates other than Insects. Joint Nature Conservation Committee.
- Britton, J.C. (ed.) (1973). Proceedings, First International Corbicula Symposium. Texas Christian University Research Foundation.
- Brohmer, P., Ehrmann, P., and Ulmer, G. (1956). Die Tierwelt Mitteleuropas. Vol. 2. Mollusca, Crustacea, Isopoda, Myriapoda. Von Quelle & Meyer, Leipzig.
- Butot, L.J.M. (1975). De Wijngaardslak in Limburg. Publicaties van het Natuurhistorisch Genootschap in Limburg 25(2/3): 6-23.
- Butot, L.J.M. (1982). The threatened species of Molluscs in the Netherlands II. The terrestrial gastropods in the Netherlands and a list with notes on distribution and degree of threat. Unpub. report to CMC.
- Butot, L.J.M. and Neuteboom, W.H. (1958). Over Vertigo moulinsiana (Dupuy) en haar voorkomen in Nederland. Basteria 22 (2&3): 52-63.
- Cameron, R. (1981). Elona quimperiana (Ferussac) and other snails in Brittany. The Conchologists Newsletter 77: 311-312.
- Cameron, R.A.D. and Cook, L.M. (1989). Shell size and shape in Madeiran land snails: do niches remain unfilled? Biol. J. Linn. Soc. 36: 79-96.
- Cameron, R.A.D. and Greenwood, J.J.D. (1989). Some montane and forest molluscan faunas from E. Scotland: effects of altitude, disturbance and isolation. Paper presented at 10th Int. Malac. Cong., Tübingen.

- Cameron, R.A.D. and Redfern, M. (1976). British Land Snails. Synopses of the British Fauna (N.S.) 6, Academic Press.
- Carp, E. (1980). Directory of Wetlands of International Importance in the Western Palearctic. IUCN/UNEP.
- Castagnolo, L., Franchini, D. and Giusti, F. (1980). Guide per il riconoscimento delle specie animali delle acque interne Italiane. 10. Bivalvi (Bivalvia). Consiglio Nazionale delle Ricerche.
- Caziot, E. (1908). Compte rendu d'une excursion malacologique dans la partie superieure de la vallee de la Roya, et dans le voisinage de la mer, sur la rive droite du Var, pres Nice. Mem. Soc. Zool. Fr. 20: 435-469.
- Ceballos, L. and Ortuno, F. (1976). Estudio sobre la vegetacion y flora forestal de las Canarias Occidentales. 433 pp, Excmo, Cabildo Insular de Tenerife.
- Chappell, H.G., Ainsworth, J.F., Cameron, R.A.D. and Redfern, M. (1971). The effect of trampling on a chalk grassland ecosystem. J. appl. Ecol. 8: 869-882.
- Chatfield, J.E. and Stevanovitch, C. (1988). Further notes on Vallonia enniensis in France. J. Conch., Lond. 33: 50.
- Chevalier, H. (1973). Repartition en France et importance economique de l'escargot de Bourgogne, Helix pomatia Linne. Haliotis 3: 177-183.
- Chevallier, H., Lecompte, V., Lucas, A. and Real, G. (1972). Cartographie des mollusques continentaux actuels de la France.
- Coles, B. and Colville, B. (1980). A glacial relict mollusc. Nature 286: 761.
- Coles, B., Holyoak, D.T. and Preece, R.C. (1983). New distributional data on land Mollusca from S. France. J. Conch. 31(4): 259.
- Collins, M. (1989). Invertebrate conservation: practising what we preach. Naturopa Newsletter - Nature. No. 86. Council of Europe.
- Collins, N.M. and Wells, S.M. (1987). Invertebrates in Special Need of Protection in Europe. Council of Strasbourg, Europe.
- Colville, B. (1985). Vertigo alpestris and Vertigo substriata in France. J. Conch. 32: 145-146.
- Cook, L.M., Cameron, R.A.D. and Lace, L.A. (1990). Land snails of eastern Madeira: speciation, persistence and colonization. Proc. R. Soc. Lond. B 239: 35-79.
- Cortes, J.E. (1990). Custodians of Wilderness - the wildlife importance of M.O.D. land in Gibraltar. The Gibraltar Ornithological and Natural History Society, Gibraltar.
- Council of Europe (1991). Conserving and Managing Wetlands for Invertebrates. Report of a Seminar, Liechtenstein May 1991. T-PVS(91)55. Council of Europe, Strasbourg.
- Cranbrook, the Earl of (1976). The commercial exploitation of the freshwater pearl mussel, Margaritifera margaritifera L. (Bivalvia; Margaritiferidae) in Great Britain. J. Conch. 3: 87-91.
- Daguzan, J. (1980). Contribution a l'etude de la croissance de Elona quimperiana (de Ferussac) (Gasteropode Pulmone Stylommatophore) vivant en Bretagne occidentale. Haliotis 10(2): 41.
- Daguzan, J. (1982). Contribution a l'etude de la croissance de Elona quimperiana (de Ferussac) vivant en Bretagne occidentale. Malacologia 22: 385-394.
- Daguzan, J. (1986). Recherches ecophysiologiques sur l'escargot Petit-gris (Helix aspersa Muller) en vue de son élevage ou heliciculture: importance de la taille des jeunes, de la date de leur mise en encraissement en parcs extérieurs et de la charge biotique. Paper presented at 9th Int. Malac. Cong., Edinburgh.
- Daguzan, J. and Glaoaquen, J.-C. (1986). Contribution a l'ecologie d'Elona quimperiana (de Ferussac) (Gasteropode Pulmone Stylommatophore) en Bretagne occidentale. Haliotis 15: 17-30.



- Dettmar, R. (1989). On the reproduction of Margaritifera margaritifera in the Luneburger Heide. Paper presented at 10th Int. Malac. Cong., Tübingen.
- De Wilde, J.J., Marquet, R. and van Goethem, J.L. (1986). Atlas Provisoire des Gastéropodes terrestres de la Belgique. Institut Royal des Sciences Naturelles de Belgique.
- Dyduch, A. (1980). Slimaki lądowe (Gastropoda terrestria) wybranych zbiorowisk roślinnych Puszczy Białowieskiej i Puszczy Niepolomickiej. Ochr. Przyr., Kraków 43: 223-272.
- Dyduch-Falniowski, A. (1989). Threats to the bivalves of the Unionidae family and their habitat preferences in the waters of Poland. In: The Problems of the Plant and Animal Species Protection. Kraków, Zapokane: pp.65-70. International Scientific Seminar, CMEA/IUCN.
- Einarsson, A. (1977). Islenskir landkudungar. (A key to Icelandic land snails with notes on their distribution.) Natturufraedingurinn 47(2): 65-128.
- Einarsson, A., Thorvaldsson, J. and Björnsson, H. (1984). Nyjungar um íslenska landsnigla. (Icelandic land snails (Gastropoda, Pulmonata): a new species and notes on distribution.) Natturufredingurinn 53(3-4): 101-106.
- E.I.S. (1990). Draft data sheets for Bern Convention Invertebrates. Council of Europe, Strasbourg. T-PVS (90) 12.
- Ellis, A.E. (1969). British Snails. Oxford.
- Ellis, A.E. (1978). British freshwater bivalve Mollusca. Keys and notes for the identification of the species. Synopses of the British Fauna 11. Academic Press, London. Revised edition.
- Elmslie, L.J. (1986a). Rearing trials with Helix aspersa Muller in central Italy. Paper presented at 9th Int. Malac. Cong., Edinburgh.
- Elmslie, L.J. (1986b). Snail farming: position, problems and perspectives. Paper presented at 9th Int. Malac. Cong., Edinburgh.
- Engel, H. (1989). Studies on the biology of Unio crassus in Northern Germany. Paper presented at 10th Int. Malac. Cong.
- Engel, H. and Wachtler, K. (1989). Some peculiarities in developmental biology of two forms of the freshwater bivalve Unio crassus in northern Germany. Arch. Hydrobiol. 115(3): 441-450.
- Falkner, G. (1982). Weichtiere - Mollusca. In: Bayerisches Staatsministerium für Landesentwicklung und Umweltfragen (Hrsg.). Rote Liste bedrohter Tiere in Bayern (Wirbeltiere, Insekten, Weichtiere). S.32-39.40, München.
- Falkner, G. (1990). Vorschlag für eine Neufassung der Roten Liste der in Bayern vorkommenden Mollusken (Weichtiere). Schriftenreihe Bayer, Landesamt für Umweltschutz 97. Beiträge zum Artenschutz 10: 61-112..
- Falkner, G. and Müller, E.D. (1983). Theodoxus transversalis leben in der oberen Alz. Inf. Club Conchyglia 15(6): 45-52.
- Fechter, R. and Falkner, G. (1990). Weichtiere. Europäische Meeres- und Binnenmollusken. Steinbachs Naturführer, Mosaik Verlag, München. 247 pp.
- Ferreira, I. (1991). Interpreting the Ponta de Sao Lourenco. Manuscript.
- Flasar, I. (1976/77). Malakofauna statni prirodni rezervace Francka Hora (Katastralni Uzemi Zálany, Okres Teplice). Zpravy Studie, Krajskeho Muzea v Teplicich. 12.
- Fondi, R., Scala, C. and Castagnolo, L. (1984). The genus Unio Philipsson 1788 (Mollusca, Bivalvia) in Italy. Biometrical study of six populations, on the basis of their conchological characters. Boll. Malacol. 20(1/4): 35-52.
- Frank, C., Jungbluth, J. and Richnovszky, A. (1990). Die Mollusken der Donau vom Schwarzwald bis zum Schwarzen Meer. Budapest, 142 pp.



- Frank, C. and Reischütz, P.L. (in press). Mollusca (Gastropoda et Bivalvia): Gefährdungsstufen in Österreich.
- Galiziy, G.I. (1980). Lake Baikal's ecosystem and the problem of its preservation. *J. Mar. Tech. Soc.* 14(7): 31-38.
- Garcia, J.L., Hernandez, J., Cabrera, L., Diaz, A. and Afonso, L. (1990). Atlas Interinsular de Canarias. Editorial Interinsular Canaria, S.A., 126 pp.
- Gaspar, C., Laurent, G., and De Bast, B. (1990). La situation, en Belgique, des populations d'invertébrés de la Convention de Berne. In: Colloquy on the Berne Convention invertebrates and their conservation. Council of Europe, Strasbourg. *Environmental Encounters Series* 10: 20-24.
- Gepp, J. (1981). Rote Liste Gefährdeter Tiere der Steiermark. Österreichischen Naturschutzbundes Steiermark.
- Germain, L. (1930). Mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles. 1ère partie. Faune de France 21: 446. Lechevallier, Paris.
- Geyer, D. (1927). Unsere Land- und Süsswassermollusken. 3rd ed., Stuttgart.
- Girod, A. and Bianchi, I. (1977). La Malacofauna del Lago di Muzzano (canton Ticino) dal 1845 al 1973. Atti. Soc. Ital. Sci. nat. Museo civ. Stor. Nat. Milano 118(2): 265-272.
- Girod, A., Bianchi, I., Bona, E., Freddi, A., Giannoni, L., Grosso, G., Haas, F. (1969). Superfamilia: Unionacea. Das Tierreich 88. 10 + 663 pp., Gruyter, Berlin.
- Girod, A., Bianchi, I., Bona, E., Freddi, A., Giannoni, L., Grosso, G., Ledonne, M., Mariani, M. and Ravera, O. (1977). Molluscs of Lake Lugano, Northern Italy. Malacologia 16(1): 113-124.
- Gittenberger, E. (1979). On Elona (Pulmonata, Elonidae fam. nov.). Malacologia 18: 139-145.
- Gittenberger, E. (1989). Once more on the range of Vallonia enniensis. J. Conch., Lond. 33: 185-186.
- Gittenberger, E., Alonso, M.R. and Ibanez, M. (1989). Helix pavida Mousson, 1872 and H. nuvibaga Mabilie, 1882 (Gastropoda Pulmonata: Helicidae), poorly known Helicellinae from the Canary Islands. Basteria 53: 117-125.
- Gittenberger, E. and Boeters, H.D. (1977). Some remarks on Acicula species (Prosobranchia: Rissoacea). J. Conch. 29: 125-128.
- Gittenberger, E. and Menkhurst, H.P.M.G. (1991). The Turkish Enidae: the genus Buliminus Beck (Gastropoda Pulmonata: Pupillacea). Basteria 55: 73-88.
- Gittenberger, E. and Neuteboom, W.H. (1989). The Cyprian Albinaria species, keywise descriptions, illustrations and an annotated check-list (Gastropoda Pulmonata: Clausiliidae). Basteria 53: 127-134.
- Gittenberger, E. and Ripken, T. (1975). A note on Renea (Caziotia) singularis (Pollonera) and some other members of the Aciculidae (Prosobranchia). Basteria 39: 9-13.
- Gittenberger, E. and Ripken, T. (1981). Zwei wenig bekannte Clausilien aus Süd-frankreich. Arch. Moll. 111: 173-180.
- Gittenberger, E. and Ripken, T.E.J. (1987). The genus Theba (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Helicidae) systematics and distribution. Zool. Verh. 241: 59 pp.
- Giusti, F. and Manganeli, G. (1987). Notulae Malacologicae XXXVI. On some Hygromiidae living in Sardinia and in Corsica. (Studies on the Sardinian and Corsican Malacofauna VI). Boll. Mal. 23(5-8): 123-206.
- Giusti, F. and Manganeli, G. (1990). Ciliellopsis oglasae, a new hygromiid from Montecristo Island (Tuscan Archipelago, Italy) (Pulmonata: Helicoidea). J. Conch. 33: 269-277.

- Gloer, P., Meier-Brook, C. and Ostermann, O. (1985).  
Susswassermollusken. Ein Bestimmungsschlüssel für die Bundesrepublik  
Deutschland. Deutscher Junges und für Naturbeobachtung, Hamburg.
- Godron, D. (1863). Animaux Sauvages. Zoologie de la Lorraine.
- Gomot, A., Gomot, P., Deray, A. and Gomot, L. (1988). The 'Burgundy  
Snail' Helix pomatia: a method for producing breeders indoors. Snail  
Farming Research 2: 1-7.
- Groh, K. and Hemmen, J. (1984). Revision der Gattung Boettgeria O.  
Boettger, 1863 (Pulmonata: Clausiliidae). Arch. Moll. 115: 1-39.
- Grohs, H. (1957). Die Flussperlmuschelzucht bei Schärding,  
Oberösterreich. Zeitschrift der Deutschen Gesellschaft für Edelstein  
kunde 19.
- Grohs, H. (1983). Unpub. Supplement to Grohs (1957).
- Grossu, A.V. (1981). Gastropoda Romaniae 3. Ordo Stylommatophora.  
Suprafamilie: Clausiliacea si Achatinacea, Universitatea din Bucuresti,  
Bucarest.
- Grossu, A.V. (1983). Gastropoda Romaniae. Ordo Stylommatophora. 4.  
Suprafamilie: Arionacea, Zonitacea, Ariophantacea si Helicacea. Editura  
Litera, Bucarest.
- Grossu, A.V. (1984). Biogeography of the non-marine molluscs of  
Romania. In: Solem, A. and van Bruggen, A.C. (eds). Worldwide Snails.  
Brill/Backhuys, Leiden.
- Grossu, A.V. (1986). Gastropoda Romaniae. 1. Caractere generale,  
historical si biologia gastropodelor. II. Subclasa Prosobranchia si  
Opisthobranchia. Editura Litera, Bucarest.
- Grossu, A.V. (1987). Gastropoda Romaniae. 2. Subclasa Pulmonata. I.  
Ordo Basommatophora; II Ordo Stylommatophora. Suprafamilie: Succinacea,  
Cochlicopacea, Pupillacea. Editura Litera, Bucarest.
- Grundelius, E. (1987). Flodparlmusslans tillbakagång i Dalarna.  
Information från sotvattans-laboratoriet Drottningholm. 4.
- Haas, F. (1916). Sobre una concha fluvial interesante (Margaritana  
auricularia Spglr.) y su existencia en Espana. Boln. Soc. aragon. Cienc.  
nat. 15: 33-44.
- Haas, F. (1917). Estudios sobre la Nayades del Ebro. Boln. Soc.  
aragon. Cienc. nat. 16: 71-82.
- Haas, F. (1929). Fauna malacologica terrestre y de agua dulce de  
Cataluna. Treb. Mus. Cienc. Nat. Barcelona 13: 310-311.
- Haas (1969).
- Heath, J. (1973). The European Invertebrate Survey. Malacologia 14:  
411-413.
- Hemmen, J. and Groh, K. (1984). Die Gattung Idiomela stat. nov. auf  
Porto Santo (Mollusca: Pulmonata: Helicidae). Courier Forschungs Institut  
Senckenberg 71: 17-26.
- Hendelberg, J. (1961). The fresh-water pearl-mussel, Margaritifera  
margaritifera L. Rep. Inst. Freshw. Res. Drottning 41: 149-171.
- Hepburn, I. (1990). The EC Habitats Directive: progress and  
prospects. Ecology 11(3): 27-31.
- Hertel, . (1959). (freshwater pearl mussel).
- Hesse, P. (1916). Zur Kenntnis der Molluskenfauna von Ostrumelien.  
Nachr. bl. D. mal. Ges. 48: 119.
- Hingley, M.R. (1979). The colonization of newly-dredged drainage  
channels on the Pevensey Levels (East Sussex), with special reference to  
gastropods. J. Conch. 30: 105-122.
- Hochwald, S. (1988). Untersuchungen zur population sokologie und  
Fortpflanzungs-biologie der Bachmuschel Unio crassus (Phil.) 1788. Dipl.  
Univ. Bayreuth.
- Hochwald, S. (1989). Unio crassus - ecological features of a declining  
species. Paper presented at 10th Int. Malac. Cong., Tübingen.



- Hochwald, S. and Bauer, G. (1988). Gutachtensur Bestands situation und zum Schutz der Bachmuschel Unio crassus (Phil.) in Nordbayern. Fischer und Teichwirt 12: 366-371.
- Hochwald, S. and Bauer, G. (1991). Untersuchungen zur populationsökologie und Fortpflanzungsbiologie der bachmuschel (Unio crassus Phil.). Schr. R. Bayer Landesamtf. Umweltschutz 97. (Beiträge zum Artenschutz 10): 31-50.
- Holyoak, D.T. (1983). Distribution of land and freshwater Mollusca in Corsica. J. Conch. 31: 235-251.
- Holyoak, D.T. (1986). Biological species-limits and systematics of the Clausiliidae (Gastropoda) of the Maltese Islands. J. Conch., Lond. 32: 211-220.
- Hubendick, B. (1951). Recent Lymnaeidae. Their variation, morphology, taxonomy, nomenclature and distribution. K. Svenska Vetensk. Akad. Handl. Ser. 4,3(1): 1-223.
- Hubendick, B. (1960). The Ancyliidae of Lake Ohrid and their bearing on intralacustrine speciation. Proc. Zool. Soc. Lond. 133: 497-529.
- Hubendick, B. and Radoman, P. (1959). Studies on the Gyraulus species of Lake Ochrid. Morphology. Arkiv. fur Zool. Ser (2) 12: 223-243.
- Huby, B. and Wachtler, K. (1989). Life cycle and host-fish spectrum of Pseudanodonta complanata. Paper presented at 10th Inr. Malac. Cong., Tübingen.
- Huckriede, R. and Berdau, D. (1970). Die sud- und westeuropäische Fluss-Perlmuschel Margaritifera auricularia (Spengler) im Holozän von Hannover. Geol. Palaeontol. 4: 195-201.
- Hurley, J. (1981). A history of the occurrence of Lymnaea glabra (Gastropoda: Pulmonata) in Ireland. Irish Naturalists' Journal 20: 284-287.
- Ibanez, M., Alonso, M.R. and Alvarez, J. (1978). El cartografiado de los seres vivos en España. Trab. Monogr. Dpto Zool. Univ. Granada 2: 1-10.
- IUCN (1990). 1990 IUCN Red List of Threatened Animals. IUCN, Gland, Switzerland and Cambridge, UK. 228 pp.
- Jackson, J.W. (1925). The distribution of Margaritana margaritifera in the British Isles. Part I and Part II. J. Conch. 17: 195-211, 270-278.
- Jaekel, S.H. (1952). Unsere Süßwassermuscheln. Die Neue Brehm-Bucherei. Leipzig (Akad. Verl. ges. Geest u. Portig). 40S.
- Janssen, A.W. and Vogel, E.F. de (1965). Zoetwatermollusken van Nederland. Den Haag.
- Jungbluth, J.H. (1987). Vorläufige 'Rote Liste' der bestandsgefährdeten Schnecken und Muscheln Hessens. 2.ubearb.u.erg.Fassung. Bearbeitungsstand, Wiesbaden.
- Jungbluth, J.H. (1988). Zur situation der Flussperlmuschel Margaritifera margaritifera (L.) in der ehemaligen Preussischen Rheinprovinz (Mollusca: Bivalvia: Margaritiferidae). Decheniana (Bonn) 141: 209-229.
- Jungbluth, J.H. (in press). Conservation projects for the freshwater pearl mussel Margaritifera margaritifera in the Federal Republic of Germany. Proc. 9th Int. Malac. Congr.
- Jungbluth, J. and Burk, R. (1985). Vorläufige 'Rote Liste' der bestandsgefährdeten Schnecken und Muscheln Baden-Württembergs. Veroff. Naturschutz Landschaftspflege Bad-Württ. 59/60: 121-142.
- Jungbluth, J.H., and Burk, R. (1986). German contributions to the programme of the European Invertebrate Survey. Paper presented at 9th Int. Malac. Cong., Edinburgh.
- Jungbluth, J.H., Burk, R. and Ant, H. (1986). E.I.S. Beiträge aus der Bundesrepublik Deutschland. III bericht. Proc. 8th Int. Malac. Cong., Budapest: 313-318.



- Jungbluth, J.H., Coomans, H.E. and Grohs, H. (1985). Bibliographie der Flussperlmuschel Margaritifera margaritifera (Linnaeus, 1758) (Mollusca: Pelecypoda). Verslagen en technische gegevens, Instituut voor Amsterdam, No. 41. 220 pp.
- Jungbluth, J. H. and Groh, K. (1987). Materialalien zu einer Gefährdungsanalyse der einheimischen Weichtierarten (OX.XII.1987). Vorläufige Gefährdungsanalyse und vorläufige Schutz-Konzeption für die bestands gefährdeten Weichtiere in der Bundesrepublik Deutschland. Neckarsteinach.
- Jungbluth, J.H. and Lehmann, G. (1976). Untersuchungen zur Verbreitung, Morphologie und Ökologie der Margaritifera Populationen an den atypischen Standorten des jungtertiären Basaltes im Vogelsberg/Oberhessen. (Mollusca: Bivalvia). Arch. Hydrobiol. 78: 165-212.
- Kemperman, T.C.M. and Gittenberger, E. (1990). Two new Albinaria subspecies (Gastropoda Pulmonata: Clausiliidae) from the Ionian island of Kephallinia. Basteria 54: 143-150.
- Kerney, M.P. (1965). Snails and man in Britain. J. Conch. Lond. 26: 3-14.
- Kerney, M.P. (1975). European distribution maps of Pomatias elegans (Müller), Discus ruderatus (Ferussac), Eobania vermiculata (Müller) and Margaritifera margaritifera (Linne). Arch. Moll. 106(4/6): 243-249.
- Kerney, M.P. (ed.) (1976). Atlas of the non-marine Mollusca of the British Isles. Conchological Society of Great Britain and Ireland/Biological Records Centre.
- Kerney, M.P. (1982). The mapping of non-marine Mollusca. Malacologia 22(1-2): 403-407.
- Kerney, M.P. and Cameron, R.A.D. (1979). A Field Guide to the Land Snails of Britain and North-west Europe. Collins, London.
- Kerney, M.P., Cameron, R.A.D. and Jungbluth, J.H. (1983). Die Landschnecken Nord- und Mitteleuropas. Hamburg, Berlin.
- Kerney, M. and Stubbs, A. (1980). The Conservation of Snails, Slugs and Freshwater Mussels. Nature Conservancy Council, UK.
- Keulen, S.M.A. (1985). ..... Correspondentieblad Nederlands Malacologische Vereniging 222: 5-6.
- Khozov, M. (1963). Lake Baikal and its life. Monographiae Biologicae, Junk, The Hague.
- Killeen, I.J. (1983). Vertigo angustior Jeffreys living in Suffolk. J. Conch. 31: 257.
- Klieven, E., Okland, J. and Dolmen, D. (1988). Elveperlemuslingen. Norsk. Natur. 24(6): 16-18.
- Klieven, E., Okland, J., and Dolmen D. (1989). Elveperlemuslingen - muslingen med kongeleg pondus. In: Arbok 1989 (Vest-Agder Fylkesmuseum). Pp. 42-71.
- Klemm, W. (1974). Die verbreitung der rezenten Land-Gehäuse-Schnecken in Österreich. Denkschr. Osterr. Akad. Wiss. Wien 117: 1-503.
- Kobelt, W. (1913). Iconographie del Land-und Susswasser-Mollusken von E.A. Rossmassler. (2)19(3/6): 17-59.
- Krakowska, E. (1978). Skojka perlnorodna Margaritifera margaritifera L. (Mollusca. Bivalvia) - gatunek chroniony. (Margaritifera margaritifera L. (Mollusca, Bivalvia) as a protected species). Przegląd Zoologiczny 22(1): 48-54.
- Kuhnelt, W. (1983). Rote Liste der in Österreich gefährdeten Weichtiere (Schnecken und Muscheln, Mollusken). In: Gepp, J. (Ed.). Rote Liste Gefährdeter Tiere in Österreichs. Bundesministerium für Gesundheit und Umweltschutz.
- Kuiper, J.G.J. (1972). Neue Erkenntnisse über die Verbreitung von Pisidium pseudosphaerium. Basteria 36: 7-19.

- Kuiper, J.G.J. (1981). The distribution of Pisidium tenuilineatum Stelfox and Pisidium annandalei Prashad in the Mediterranean area. Basteria 45: 79-84.
- Kuiper, J.G.J., Okland, K.A., Knudsen, J., Koli, L., von Proschwitz, Y., and Valovirta, I. (1989). Geographical distribution of the small mussels (Sphaeriidae) in North Europe (Denmark, Faroes, Finland, Iceland, Norway and Sweden). Ann. Zool. Fennici 26: 73-101.
- Kuijper, W.J. (1988). Over het vroegere voorkomen van de rivierparelmosel Margaritifera auricularia in Nederland. Basteria 52: 133-137.
- Leclercq, J., Gaspar, C., Rasmont, P., Leurquin, D., Verstraeten, C. and Wonville, C. (1984). Pour la protection et la surveillance des populations d'escargots comestibles dans la Region Wallone (Helix aspersa Muller et pomatia L.). Notes faunistiques de Gembloux 10: 1-11.
- Ledonne, M., Mariani, M. and Ravera, O. (1977). Molluscs of Lake Lugano, Northern Italy. Malacologia 16(1): 113-124.
- Legakis, A. (1990). The status of the Bern invertebrates in Greece. In: Colloquy on the Berne Convention Invertebrates and their Conservation. Council of Europe, Strasbourg, Environmental Encounters Series 10: 17-19.
- Lessona, M. (1880). Molluschi viventi del Piemonte. Atti della R. Accademia dei Lincei, Ser. 3 Vol. 7: 317-380.
- Likharev, I.M. and Rammel'meier, E.S. (1962). Terrestrial Mollusks of the Fauna of the USSR. (Nazemnye Mollyuski Fauny SSSR). Keys to the Fauna of the USSR No. 43. Academy of Sciences of the USSR Zool. Inst. 1952. Eng. trans pub. by Israel Program for Scientific Translation, Jerusalem.
- Lind, H. (1968). Hibernating behaviour of Helix pomatia L. (Gastropoda, Pulmonata). Videnski Medd. Dansl. Naturn. Foren. 131: 129-151.
- Linnerooth, J. (1990). The Danube River basin: negotiating settlements to transboundary environmental issues. Natural Resources Journal 30(3): 629-660.
- Lisicky, M.J. (1991). Mollusca Slovenska. Veda, Vydavatel'stvo; Slovenskej Akademie Vied. Bratislava.
- Lisicky, M.J. (in press). Threatened malacocoenoses on the middle Danube. Proc. 9th Int. Mal. Cong. Edinburgh 1986.
- Lozek, V. (1956a). Vertigo moulinsiana (Dupuy) in Czechoslovakia. Basteria 20: 12-17.
- Lozek, V. (1956b). Klic Ceskoslovenskych Mekkysu. Bratislava. 437 pp.
- Lozek, V. (1964). Quartarmollusken der Tchechoslowakei. Rozpravy Ustred ust. geolog. 31: 1-374.
- Lozek, V. and Steffek, J. (1983). Z cervene knihy nasich mekkysu-vrkoc Vertigo moulinsiana. Ziva XXXI/LXIX(4): 145. (Prague).
- Macan, T.T. (1949). A key to the British fresh and brackish-water gastropods. Sci. Pubs of the Freshwater Biol. Assoc. 13.
- Macedo, R. (1990). A proteccao das especies endemicas terrestres. Halia 31. N.S. (Madeira).
- Malatesta, A. (1964). Ubereinige pleistozane Susswassermollusken aus Mittel-Italien. Arch. Moll. 93 (3/4): 151-162.
- Mandahl-Barth, G. (1938). Land and freshwater Mollusca. The Zoology of Iceland 4 (65): 31 pp.
- Mandahl-Barth, G. (1949). Bloddyr. III. Ferskvandsbloodyr. Danm. Fauna 54: 1-249.
- Mandahl-Barth, G. (1988). The Shell-bearing Land-snails of Malta. Maltese Fauna 1, Friends of the National Museum of Natural History, Mdina, Malta.



- Mariani, M. and Ravera, O. (1977). Quantitative and qualitative differences among mollusc populations of two basins (Agno and Lugano) of Lake Lugano, northern Italy. Malacologia 16(1): 155-156.
- Marriott, D.K. and Marriott, R.W. (1982). The occurrence of Vertigo angustior in North Lancashire. J. Conch. 31: 72.
- Marriott, R.W. and Marriott, D.K. (1988). Vertigo modesta, a snail new to the British Isles. J. Conch. 33: 51-52.
- Massey Stewart, J. (1990a). Baikal's hidden depths. New Sci. : 42-46.
- Massey Stewart, J. (1990b). 'The great lake is in great peril'. New Sci. 1723: 58-62.
- Meier-Brook, C. (1983). Taxonomic studies on Gyraulus (Gastropoda: Planorbidae). Malacologia 24: 1-113.
- Meissner, O. (1914). Die Perlenmuschel in Oberfranken. Ber. naturw. Ges. Bayreuth 2: 1-42.
- Mermod, G. (1930). Gastéropodes. Cat. Invert. Suisse vol. 18.
- Modell, H. (1965). Die Najadenfauna der oberen Donau. Veröff. Zool. Staatssamm lung München. 95: 159-304.
- Mouthon, (1981). Corbicula Basteria 45: 109-116.
- Mouthon, J. and Kuiper, J.G.J. (1987). Inventaire des Sphaeriidae de France. Secretariat de la Faune et de la Flore, Paris.
- Murillo, J.C. (1981). Los pulmonados desnudos de Galicia. 1. Geomalacus grandis Simroth 1893 (Gastropoda, Arionidae). Iberus 1: 53-59.
- Murray, J., Murray, E., Johnson, M.S., and Clarke, B.C. (1988). The extinction of Partula on Moorea. Pac. Sci. 42: 150-154.
- Mylonas, M. (1982). The Zoogeography and Ecology of the Terrestrial Molluscs of Cyclades. PhD Thesis, Athens.
- Mylonas, M. (1984). The influence of man: a special problem in the study of the zoogeography of terrestrial molluscs on the Aegean Islands, Greece. In: Solem, A. and van Bruggen, A.C. (eds). World-wide Snails. E.J. Brill/Dr W. Backhuys, Leiden.
- Mylonas, M. and Vardinoyannis, K. (1989). Contribution to the knowledge of the terrestrial malacofauna of Macronissos Island (Cyclades, Greece). J. Conch. Lond. 33: 159-164.
- Nagel, K.O. and Hoffmeister, U. (1986). Microcondylaea compressa Menke, 1828 (Bivalvia: Unionidae) recovered alive in Northern Italy. Boll. malacol. 22: 251-260.
- Nardi, P.A. (1972a). Ricerche su un ecosistema ad Unio del Preappennino pavese. I. Aspetti demografici. Boll. Pesca Piscic. Idrobiol. 27(1): 159-174.
- Nardi, P.A. (1972b). Ricerche su un ecosistema ad Unio del Preappennino pavese. II. Aspetti ecologici. Boll. Pesca Piscic. Idrobiol. 27(2): 317-359.
- Nawratil, O. (1969). Probleme der Massenvermehrung von Helix pomatia L. (Weinbergschnecken). Malacologia 9(1): 135-141.
- Negus, C.L. (1966). A quantitative study of growth and production of unionid mussels in the River Thames at Reading. J. Anim. Ecol. 35: 513-523.
- Nesemann, H. (1989). Die Gemeine Flussmuschel Unio crassus Philipsson 1788 in den Flüssen Unterfrankens. Heldia 1(5/6): 171-173.
- Nesemann, H. and Nagel, K-O. (1989). Die Flussmuscheln (Bivalvia: Unionacea) im Einzugsgebiet der Loire (Zentralfrankreich) - eine erste Bestandserfassung. Mitt. dtsch. malakozool. Ges. 44/45: 1-15.
- Nezlin, L.P., Zinganov, V.V. and Rozanov, A.S. (1989). From conservation of the species to a biosphere reserve. (Eng. summary). Priroda 7: 52-59.
- Nilsson, A. (1957). Anisus vorticulus (Troschel) i Ringsjon. Zoologisk Revy 4: 76-79.
- Nobre, A. (1913) Moluscos de Portugal. 1. Lisbon, Babbista, Torres.



- Nobre, A. (1930) Moluscos Terrestres, fluviais e das aguas Salobras de Portugal. Porto, 1930.
- Norris, A. (1976). Some notes on the molluscan fauna of Gibraltar. The Conchologists Newsletter 57: 492-498.
- Norris, A. and Colville, B. (1974). Notes on the occurrence of Vertigo angustior Jeffreys in Great Britain. J. Conch. 28: 141-154.
- Okland, J. (1976). (Distribution of some freshwater mussels in Norway, with remarks on European Invertebrate Survey). Fauna, Oslo. 3: 3-40.
- Okland, J. (1983). Ferskvannets verden. 3. Regional økologi og miljøproblemer. Universitetsforlaget, Oslo, Bergen, Stavanger, Tromsø.
- Okland, J. (1990). Lakes and Snails. Universal Book Services/Backhuys, Oegstgeet, Netherlands.
- Okland, J. and Andersen, A. (1985). De første funn av flat dammusling Pseudanodonta complanata i Norge og litt om andre store muslinger i ferskvann. (The first records of the freshwater mussel Pseudanodonta complanata (Rossm.) (Bivalvia, Unionidae) in Norway, with remarks on other large mussels in freshwater. Fauna Oslo 38: 95-100.
- Okland, K.A. and Kuiper, J.G.J. (1980). Smamuslinger (Sphaeriidae) i ferskvann i Norge - utbredelse, økologi og relasjon til forsurening. (Small mussels (Sphaeriidae) in freshwater in Norway - distribution, ecology and relation to acidification of lakes). SNSF-project, IR 61/80. Oslo-As, Norway, 85 pp.
- Okland, K.A. and Kuiper, J.G.J. (1982). Distribution of small mussels (Sphaeriidae) in Norway, with notes on their ecology. Malacologia 22: 469-477.
- Okland, J. and Okland, K.A. (1981). Acidification threatens trout diet. Studies of 1000 lakes in Norway. Research in Norway 1980: 21-26, 56.
- Okland, J. and Okland, K.A. (1986). The effects of acid deposition on benthic animals in lakes and streams. Experientia 42: 471-486.
- Okland, J. and Okland, K.A. (1989). Acid rain and faunistic studies of freshwater invertebrates: scientific and practical implications. In: Beaufort, F. de & Maurin, H. (Eds). Utilisation des inventaires d'invertébrés pour l'identification et la surveillance d'espaces de grand intérêt faunistique. Museum National d'Histoire Naturelle. Inventaire de Faune et de Flore. Fasc. 53: 207-213.
- Okland, J. and Okland, K.A. (1990). Notes on the distribution and ecology of freshwater mussels in Norway. Paper for F. Woodward and Council of Europe.
- Okland, J. and Okland, K. (1991). Conservation of lakes and ponds in Norway: site evaluation using aquatic molluscs. In: Conserving and Managing Wetlands for Invertebrates. Council of Europe Report T-PVS(91)55. Strasbourg. Pp. 21-24.
- Palazzi, S. (1983). Repertorio aggiornato e bibliografia dei Molluschi viventi nella Provincia di Modena. Atti Soc. Nat. Mat. di Modena 114: 19-30.
- Paul, C.R.C. (1982). An annotated check-list of the non-marine molluscs of the Pityuse Islands, Spain. J. Conch. 31: 79-86.
- Pavan, M. (1986). A European cultural revolution: The Council of Europe's 'Charter on Invertebrates'. Council of Europe, Strasbourg.
- Perczel, K. and Libik, G. (1989). Environment effects of the dam system on the Danube at Bos-Nagymaros. Ambio 17(4): 247-249.
- Peters, B. (1989). Ein Weiderfund von Theodoxus transversalis (C. Pfeiffer, 1828) in der Donau bei Passau (Gastropoda: Neritidae). Heldia 1(5/6): 193.
- Pezzoli, E. (1988a). I Molluschi crenobionti e stigobionti presenti nell'Italia settentrionale (Emilia Romagna compresa). Censimento delle stazioni ad oggi segnalate. Monografie di Natura Bresciana 9, Brescia, pp. 1-151.

- Pezzoli, E. (1988b). Il censimento delle stazioni ove sono stati riscontrati molluschi crenobionti e stigobionti - considerazioni sui significati di ordine sistematico, ecologico, biogeografico e relativi alla identificazione di aree a rilevanza ambientale e della sorveglianza sulla qualità dell'ambiente. Atti del XII Convegno di Speleologia Lombarda Varese Nov. 88: 341-351.
- Pezzoli, E. (1988c). La conquista delle acque interne da parte dei molluschi e la colonizzazione delle acque sotterranee di alcuni prosobranchi della superfamiglia Hydrobioidea. Il Bollettino 89. Club Alpino Italiano. Annuario del Comitato Scientifico Centrale, Milan.
- Pezzoli, E. (1990). I Molluschi crenobionti e stigobionti presenti nell'Italia settentrionale. Censimento delle stazioni ad oggi segnalate. Errata ed Addenda. Natura Bresciana Ann. Mus. Civ. Sc. Nat. Brescia 25: 195-201.
- Pfleger, V. and Chatfield, J. (1988). A Guide to Snails of Britain and Europe. Hamlyn, London.
- Piechocki, A. (1981). reference to be obtained.
- Piechocki, A. (1987). Aktualny stan występowania Sphaerium solidum (Normand) (Bivalvia, Sphaeriidae) w Polsce. Prz. zool. Wrocław 31: 457-464.
- Piechocki, A. (1989). The Sphaeriidae of Poland (Bivalvia, Eulamellibranchia). Annales Zoologici 42(12): 249-320.
- Piechocki, A. (in press). The Sphaeriidae of Poland and their ecological preferences. Proc. 6th Int. Malac. Cong., Edinburgh, 1986.
- Pintér, L., Richnovsky, A. and Szigethy, A. (1979). Distribution of the recent Mollusca of Hungary. Soosiana, Suppl. 1.
- Platts, E.A. and Speight, M.C.D. (1988). The taxonomy and distribution of the Kerry Slug Geomalacus maculosus Allman, 1843 (Mollusca: Arionidae) with a discussion of its status as a threatened species. Ir. nat. J. 22(10): 417-430.
- Pokryzko, B. (1983). In litt., 28th July.
- Pokryzko, B.M. (1990). The Vertiginidae of Poland (Gastropoda: Pulmonata: Pupilloidea) - a systematic monograph. Ann. Zoologici Wrocław 43(8): 257 pp.
- Pollard, E. (1973). Growth classes in the adult Roman snail (Helix pomatia L.). Oecologia 12: 209-212.
- Pollard, E. (1974). Distribution maps of Helix pomatia. J. Conch., Lond. 28: 239-242.
- Pollard, E. (1975). Aspects of the ecology of Helix pomatia L. J. Anim. Ecol. 44: 305-329.
- Pollard, E. and Welch, J. (1980). The ecology of Helix pomatia L. in England. Haliotis 10(1): 25-28.
- Ponsonby, J. (1885). Additions to the land shells of Gibraltar. J. Conch. December; pp.266-.
- Preece, R.C. and Willing, M.J. (1979). Vertigo angustior living near its type locality in South Wales. J. Conch. 31: 340.
- Preece, R.C., Burleigh, R., Kerney, M.P. and Jarzembowski, E.A. (1983). Radiocarbon age determinations of fossil Margaritifera auricularia (Spengler) from the River Thames in west London. Journal of Archaeological Science 10: 249-157.
- Prieto, C., Angulo, E. and Gomez, B. (1980). Sobre Elona quimperiana. Ixiltasun Izkutuak 10: 13-18.
- Proschwitz, T. von (1990). Utbredning av sma-och stormusslor i sotvatten-en presentation av tva Nordiska samarbetsprojekt. (Distribution of mussels in freshwater - a presentation of two North European projects). Göteborgs Naturhist. Mus. Arshefte 1990: 41-48.
- Pryde, P.R. (1972). Conservation in the Soviet Union. Cambridge University Press.



- Quick, H.E. (1933). The anatomy of British Succineae. Proc. Malac. Soc. 20: 295-318.
- Radoman, P. (1983). Hydrobioidea, a superfamily of Prosobranchia. I. Systematics. Serb. Acad. Sci. Arts Monogr. Vol. DXLVII (57), Dept Sci. Belgrade. 256 pp.
- Radoman, P. (1985). Hydrobioidea, a superfamily of Prosobranchia. II. Origin, zoogeography, evolution in the Balkans and Asia Minor. Monogr. Inst. Zool., Fac. Sci, Beograd 1: 1-174.
- Rakonczay, Z. (ed.) (1990). Vörös Konyu: a Magyarországon Kipusztultak Veszélyeztetett Növényes Allatfajok. Akademia Kiado, Budapest. 360 pp.
- Rassi, P. and Vaisanen, R. (1987). Threatened animals and plants in Finland. English summary of the report of the Committee for the Conservation of Threatened Animals and Plants in Finland. Helsinki.
- Ravera, O. (1966). I Molluschi in radiobiologia. Lav. Soc. Malac. Ital. 3: 17-35.
- Ravera, O. (1977). Effects of heavy metals (cadmium, copper, chromium and lead) on a freshwater snail Biomphalaria glabrata Say (Gastropoda, Pulmonata). Malacologia 16(1): 231-236.
- Read, H.J. and Wheeler, C.P. (in press). An investigation into the effects of conifer planting on the terrestrial invertebrate fauna of Porto Santo. Paper presented at Atlantic meeting, Manchester, Nov. 1990.
- Real, G. and Real-testud, A.M. (1983). Les Mollusques Gasteropodes proteges ou reglementes en France. In: Daguzan, J. (Ed.). L'Escargot et l'Heliciculture. Informations techniques des services veterinaires. Paris.
- Real, G. and Real-Testud, A.M. (1988). La malacofaune terrestre de l'ile de Corse: historique et inventaire actualise. Haliotis 18: 43-54.
- Real, G. and Testud, A-M. (1980). Données preliminaires sur les mollusques continentaux proteges ou reglementes en France. Haliotis 10 (1): 75-86.
- Redshaw, E.J. and Norris, A. (1974). Sphaerium solidum (Normand) in the British Isles. J. Conch. 28: 209-212.
- Reger, K.H. (1990). Flussperlen aus Bohmen und Bayern. M.-press-verlag, Munich, gmbh.
- Reischutz, P.L. (1986). Die Verbreitung der Nachtschnecken Osterreichs (Arionidae, Milacidae, Limacidae, Agriolimacidae, Boettgeriidae). Sitzungsber. Osterr. Akad. Wiss. Wien (Math.-naturwiss. Kl). Abt 1, 195(1/5): 67-190.
- Reuter, M.J. (1974). Révision des Margaritanidae, Unionidae et Dreissenidae du Grand-Duché de Luxembourg. Unpub. thesis.
- Riccardi, N. and Ravera, O. (1989). Unionidae (Molluscs, Lamellibranchiata) used as an environmental indicator of radioactive contamination from the Chernobyl accident. Environ. Technol. Letters 10: 347-353.
- Rich, V. (1991). Neighbours meet to keep the Danube blue. New Sci. 16 Mar 1991, p.13.
- Ripken, T. (1982). ..... Basteria 46(5/6): 124.
- Ross, H.C.G. (1984). Catalogue of the land and freshwater mollusca of the British Isles in the Ulster Museum. Ulster Museum, belfast, Publ. 251.
- Ross, H.C.G. (1990). Potential role of Irish populations in the conservation of Margaritifera margaritifera in Europe. In: Colloquy on the Berne Convention invertebrates and their conservation. Council of Europe, Strasbourg, Environmental Encounters Series 10, pp. 55-58.
- Ross, H. and Roberts, D. (1989). Aspects of the ecology of the freshwater pearl mussel Margaritifera margaritifera (L.) in north-west Ireland. Paper presented at 10th Int. Malac. Congr., Tübingen.
- Rotarides, M. and Weis, T. (1950). Pripevik k mäkkysej faune Mollusca Bardejova a jeho okolia Priroda. Turc Martin 5(10): 145-147.



- Sablon, R. and van Goethem, J.L. (1989). Drie soorten Planorbidae nieuw voor de Belgische fauna (Mollusca, Gastropoda). In: Proc. Symp. Invertebraten van België, Institut Royale des Sciences Naturelles de Belgique. pp. 113-118.
- Sackl, P. (1989). Zur situation der Fussperlmuschel Margaritifera margaritifera L. (Mollusca, Bivalvia) im niederösterreichischen Waldviertel. Wiss. Mitt. Niederöstr. Landesmuseum 6: 111-146.
- Schembri, P.J., Lanfranco, E., Farrugia, P., Schembri, S. and Sultana, J. (1987). Localities with conservation value in the Maltese Islands. Environment Division, Ministry of Education, Beltissebli.
- Schlesch, H. (1943). Studies over Land mollusken. 2. Vertigo moulinsiana Dupuy, Basteria 8: 48-49.
- Schnitter, H. (1922). Die Najaden der Schweiz. 1-221. Aarau.
- Schulte, H. and Weinzierl, A. (1989). Viviparus acerosus (Bourguignat) in der bayerischen Donau. Heldia 1(5/6): 192-193.
- Servain, (1891). (freshwater pearl mussel).
- Silkenat, W., Silkenat, M., Klupp, R., Schmidt, S., Wenz, G., Eicke, L. and Bauer, G. (1991). Errichtung und Sicherungsschutzwürdiger Teile von Natur und Landschaft mit gesamtstaatlich repräsentativer Bedeutung. Erfahrungen mit einem Projekt zur Rettung der Flusssperlmuschel. Natur und Landschaft 66(1): 63-67.
- Smith, D.G. (1978). Biannual gametogenesis in Margaritifera margaritifera (L.) in Northeastern North America. Bull. Am. Mal. Union. 1978: 49-53.
- Solem, A. (1984). A world model of land snail diversity and abundance. In: Solem, A. and van Bruggen, A.C. (Eds). World-Wide Snails. E.J. Brill/W. Backhuys, Leiden. pp. 6-22.
- Soos, L. (1933). A systematic and zoogeographical contribution to the mollusc fauna of the Maltese Islands and Lampedusa. Arch. Naturg. 2: 305-353.
- Speight, M.C.D. (1990). The European Invertebrate Survey and the Bern Convention Invertebrates. In: Proc. Colloquium on the Bern Convention Invertebrates and their Conservation. Strasbourg, Nov. 1989. Council of Europe, Secretariat Memorandum T-PVS (89)34: pp. 13-16.
- Speight, M.C.D., McLean, I.F.G. and Goeldlin de Tiefenau, P. (1991). The recognition of sites of international importance for protection of invertebrates. In: Conserving and Managing Wetlands for Invertebrates. Council of Europe Report T-PVS(91)55. Strasbourg. Pp. 39-41.
- Stabile, G. (1845). Fauna elvetica; delle conchiglie terrestri e fluviatili del Lugano. Giorn. d. Tre Soc. Ticinesi 5(2): I-XI, 1-68. Lugano.
- Stabile, G. (1859). Prospetto Sistematico-Statistico, nei molluschi terrestri e fluviali, vivente nel territorio di Lugano. Atti d. Soc. Geol. residente in Milano 1: 127-189.
- Stankovic, (1960). The Balkan Lake Ohrid and its living World. Junk, The Hague. 357 pp.
- Steffek, J. (1983). Sucasny Stav vyskytu druhu Gyraulus laevis (Alder, 1838) (Mollusca, Planorbidae), USSR. Biologia (Bratislava) 38(10): 1045-1050.
- Steffek, L. (1987). Endangered, rare and important mollusc species in Slovakia. Ochrana prirody Bratislava 8: 43-52.
- Steffek, J. (1988). The network of gene resource areas as a part of ecological planning. 8th Int. Symp. on problems of landscape ecological research. Zemplinska Sirava, Oct. 1988.
- Steffek, J. (1990). Classification of molluscs of Slovakia from the aspect of their exposure to danger. Folia Malacologica 4, Krakow.
- Stepczak, K. (1986a). Commercial gathering and protection of Helix pomatia L. in Poland. 9th Int. Malac. Cong., Edinburgh.

- Stepczak, K. (1986b). Exploitation of natural populations of Helix pomatia L. 9th Int. Malac. Cong., Edinburgh.
- Stober, Q.J. (1972). Distribution and age of Margaritifera margaritifera in a Madison River mussel bed. Malacologia 11: 343-350.
- Strayer, D. (1987). Ecology and zoogeography of the freshwater molluscs of the Hudson River Basin. Malac. Rev. 20: 1-68.
- Strecker, U., Bauer, G. and Wachtler, K. (1990). Untersuchungen über die Entwicklungsbedingungen junger Flusssperlmuscheln. Schr. R. Bayer. Landesamt f. Umweltschutz 97.
- Szabo, S. (1985). Data on the distribution of Sadleriana pannonica (Frauenfeld) in the streams of NW Bukk Mountains, Hungary. Soosiana 13: 59-62.
- Szabo, S. (1989). Ein Beitrag zur Ökologie der im Bukk-Gebirge (Nordungarn) lebenden Sadleriana pannonica (Frauenfeld, 1865). Paper presented at 7th Int. Malac. Cong., Tübingen.
- Szabo, S. (1990). The survival, resettlement and return of protecting snails living in the National Parks of Hungary. 2nd Int. Congress on Medical and Applied Malacology, Seoul.
- Tattersfield, P. (1991). The non-marine mollusca of the Aran Islands, Galway, Ireland, with special reference to the wetland fauna and the occurrence of Catinella arenaria (Bouchard-Chatereaux). Unpub. report.
- Thake, M.A. and Schembri, P.J. (1989). Mollusca. In: Schembri, P.J. and Sultana, J. (Eds). Red Data Book for the Maltese Islands. Dept of Information, Malta.
- Thiel, M.E. (1929). Zur Biologie unserer Süßwasser-Muscheln. Zeitschr. Morph. Okol. Tiere 13: 65-116.
- Trpak, P. (1989). Zoogenofund conservation in the Czech Socialist Republic. CME/IUCN International Scientific Seminar. The Problems of the Plant and Animal Species Protection. Nature Protection Research Centre, Polish Academy of Sciences, Cracow, Zakopane, Poland. Pp. 48-56.
- Trub, H. (1988). Schnecken und Muscheln. Naturkundliche Forschung im Fürstentum Liechtenstein, Band 9. Vaduz.
- Tudorancea, C. and Gruiă, L. (1968). Observations on the Unio crassus (Philipsson) populations from the Nera River. Trav. Mus. hist. nat. (Gr. Antipa) 8: 381-394.
- Turner, H. (1987). Margaritifera auricularia in der Schweiz - eine Fehlmeldung und ihre Aufklärung. Mitt. dtsh. malakozool. Ges. 40: 21-23.
- Turner, H. (1990). Rote Liste der in der Schweiz gefährdeten Weichtierarten (Mollusca). In: Duelli, P. (Ed.). Rote Liste der gefährdeten Tierarten der Schweiz. Bern.
- Turner, H. and Wüethrich, M. (1983). Systematic Catalogue of Swiss Mollusca with IUCN categories of threat and short notes on distribution. Eidg. Anst. forstl. Versuchswel., Birmensdorf. 2nd rev. ed. 1985, 21 pp.
- Turner, H. and Ruetschi, J. (1989). Progress report on the project 'Inventory and habitat register of Swiss Mollusca'. E.I.S. Symp., Proc. 10th Int. Mal. Cong., Tübingen,.
- UNECE (1989). Draft European Red List of Threatened Animals and Plants. UN Economic Commission for Europe.
- Unesco Advisory Group (1990?). Report on the Fact-finding Mission of Unesco to Irkutsk and Lake Baikal, concerning the inclusion of Lake Baikal and its Watershed in the World Heritage List. Unesco, France.
- Urbanski, J. (1963). Slimak winiczek Helix pomatia L. - jego systematyka, biologia, znaczenie gospodarcze i ochrona. Ochr. Przyr. 29: 215-254.
- Valovirta, I. (1990). Conservation of Margaritifera margaritifera in Finland. In: Colloquy on the Berne Convention invertebrates and their conservation. Council of Europe, Strasbourg, Environmental Encounters Series 10, pp. 59-63.



- Valovirta, I. (1991). Monitoring and conservation of land molluscs in Finnish wetlands. In: Conserving and Managing Wetlands for Invertebrates. Council of Europe Report T-PVS(91)55. Strasbourg. Pp. 69-70.
- Van Goethem, J.L., Marquet, R. and De Wilde, J.J. (1987). Quelques conclusions au sujet de l'Atlas Provisoire des Gasteropodes terrestres de la Belgique. Apex 2(3-4): 85-97.
- Van Goethem, J.L. (1989). Die recente niet-mariene Mollusca van België, een global overzicht. In: Proc. Symp. 'Invertebrates of Belgium'. Brussels, Nov. 1988. L'Institut Royal des Sciences Naturelles de Belgique.
- Vardinoyannis-Pavlakakis, K., Sourdis, J. and Mylonas, M. (1989). The genus Mastus (Beck.) in the Aegean (Gastropoda, Enidae). Paper presented at 10th Int. Malac. Cong., Tübingen.
- Velado, J. (1878). Unio margaritifera. Anales de la Sociedad Espanola de Historia Natural 7: 244-245.
- von Hessling, T. (1859). Die Perlmuschel und ihre Perlen. Leipzig.
- von Knorre, D. (1989). Malakozoologische Kartierungsarbeiten in der DDR. Paper given at 10th Int. Malac. Cong., Tübingen.
- von Knorre, D. (1990). Candidate species list for Rotbuch der DDR - Wirbellose - Mollusken.
- von Proschwitz, T. (1990). Utbredning av Sma-och Stormusslor i Sotvatten - en presentation av tva Nordiska Samarbetsprojekt. Goteborgs Naturhistoriska Museum 1990: 41-48.
- Wachtler, K. (1989). Comparative observations on the reproduction biology of threatened freshwater bivalves in Northern Germany. Paper presented at 10th Int. Malac. Cong., Tübingen.
- Walden, H.W. (1981). Communities and diversity of land molluscs in Scandinavian woodlands. 1. High diversity communities in taluses and boulder slopes in south-west Sweden. J. Conch. 30: 351-372.
- Walden, H.W. (1983). Systematic and biogeographical studies of the terrestrial Gastropoda of Madeira. With an annotated Check-list. Ann. Zool. Fennici 20: 255-275.
- Walden, H.W. (1984a). The land mollusc fauna of Madeira in relation to other Atlantic islands and the Palaearctic Region. In: Solem, A. and van Bruggen, A.C. (Eds). Worldwide Snails E.J. Brill/Backhuys, Leiden. Pp. 38-45.
- Walden, H.W. (1984b). On the origin, affinities and evolution of the land mollusca of the mid-Atlantic islands, with special reference to Madeira. Bol. Mus. Mun. Funchal 36(158): 51-82.
- Walden, H.W. (1984c). Sveriges landmollusker - en artlista med kommentarer (An annotated check-list of the Swedish land Mollusca, with remarks on their investigation and comparisons with the other Nordic countries). Fauna och Flora 79: 29-43.
- Walden, H.W. (1986). A comprehensive account of the Late Quaternary land Mollusca in Scandinavia. Malak. Abh. Dresden 11: 105-133.
- Walden, H.W. (in press). Endangered species of land molluscs in Sweden and in Madeira. Proc. 9th Int. Malac. Cong., Edinburgh.
- Walden, H.W., Gardenfors, O., and Wareborn, I. (1989). The impact of acid rain and heavy metals on the terrestrial mollusc fauna. Paper presented at 10th Int. Malac. Cong., Tübingen.
- Walker, B. (1910). The distribution of Margaritana margaritifera in North America. Proc. Malac. Soc. Lond. 9: 126-145.
- Walker, D., Whiteley, D., Biggs, J., Langley, J., Whitfield, M. and Williams, P. (1991). Two new British records for Myxas glutinosa (Muller). J. Conch. 34(1): 39.
- Welch, J.M. and Pollard, E. (1975). The exploitation of Helix pomatia L. Biol. Cons. 8: 155-160.



- Wells, S.M. (1990). European non-marine mollusca under threat: conservation priorities at the regional level. In: Colloquy on the Berne Convention Invertebrates and their Conservation. Council of Europe, Strasbourg, Environmental Encounters Series 10, pp. 48-51.
- Wells, S. and Chatfield, J. (1991). Conservation needs of threatened European non-marine molluscs with special reference to wetland species. In: Conserving and Managing Wetlands for Invertebrates. Council of Europe Report T-PVS(91)55. Strasbourg. Pp. 49-51.
- Wells, S.M., Pyle, R.M. and Collins, N.M. (1983). The IUCN Invertebrate Red Data Book. IUCN, Gland and Cambridge.
- Westerlund, C.A. (1887). Fauna der in der paläarktischen Region lebenden Binnenconchylien. III Lund. p. 136.
- Whitten, A. (1990). Recovery: a proposed programme for Britain's protected species. Nature Conservancy Council, CSD Report No. 1089.
- Wiese, V. (1984). Die Verbreitung der Susswassermollusken in Schleswig-Holstein. Staatsexamens. Univ. Kiel.
- Wiese, V. (1989). Die Kartierung der Binnenmollusken Schleswig-Holsteins: Bedrohte Arten. Paper presented at 10th Int. Malac. Cong., Tübingen.
- Williamson, P. (1980). Variables affecting body burdens of lead, zinc, and cadmium in a road side population of the snail Cepaea hortensis Muller. Oecologia 44: 213-220.
- Wolff, W.J. (1970). The molluscs of the estuarine region of the rivers Rhine, Meuse and Scheldt in relation to the hydrography of the area. IV. The genus Sphaerium. Basteria 34: 75-90.
- Woodward, F.R. (1990a). Problems in the control and exploitation of freshwater mussels, with particular reference to Margaritifera margaritifera. In: Colloquy on the Berne Convention invertebrates and their conservation. Council of Europe, Strasbourg, Environmental Encounters Series 10, pp. 52-54.
- Woodward, F.R. (1990b). European Invertebrate Survey Data Sheet: Margaritifera margaritifera. Council of Europe, Strasbourg. T-PVS (90) 12: 3-13.
- Woodward, F.R. (in press). A revision of the Pearly Freshwater Mussels belonging to the Margaritiferidae (Mollusca: Bivalvia: Unionacea.).
- Young, M. and Williams, J. (1983). The status and conservation of the freshwater pearl mussel in Great Britain. Biol. Cons. 25: 35-52.
- Young, M. and Williams, J. (1984). The reproductive biology of the freshwater pearl mussel in Scotland. I. Field Studies. Arch. Hydrobiol. 99(4): 405-422.
- Zeissler, H. (1971). Die Muschel Pisidium - Bestimmungstabelle für die mitteleuropäischen sphaeriaceae. Limnologica (Berlin) 8(2): 453-503.
- Zhadin, V.I. (1965). Mollusks of Fresh and Brackish waters of the USSR. (Molljuskij presnyh i solonovatyh vod SSSR. Opred. po faune SSSR.) 46. Moskva - Leningrad, 376 pp. 1952. Eng. trans by Israel Proram from Scientific Translations, Jerusalem.
- Zilch, A. (1967). Die Typen und Typoide des Natur-Museums Senckenberg, 39: Mollusca, Unionacea. Arch. Moll. 97(1/6): 45-154.
- Zyuganov, V.V. and Nezlin, L.P. (1988). Evolutionary aspects of symbiosis of pearl mussels and salmonid fishes. (Eng. summary). The Problems of Macroevolution. Nanka, Moscow.
- Zyuganov, V.V., Nezlin, L.P. and Zotin, A.A. (undated). A novel method of identification and opening of pearl containing shells of freshwater mussels applied for pearl fishing and reconstruction of natural populations of mussels. (Eng. summary).



**Sales agents for publications of the Council of Europe**  
**Agents de vente des publications du Conseil de l'Europe**

**AUSTRALIA / AUSTRALIE**

Hunter Publications, 58A, Gipps Street  
AUS-3066 COLLINGWOOD, Victoria

**AUSTRIA / AUTRICHE**

Gerold und Co., Graben 31  
A-1011 VIENNA 1

**BELGIUM / BELGIQUE**

La Librairie européenne SA  
244, rue de la Loi, B-1040 BRUSSELS

**CANADA**

Renouf Publishing Company Limited  
1294 Algoma Road  
CDN-OTTAWA ONT K1B 3W8

**CYPRUS / CHYPRE**

MAM  
The House of the Cyprus Book  
PO Box 1722, CY-NICOSIA

**DENMARK / DANEMARK**

Munksgaard  
Book and Subscription Service  
PO Box 2148  
DK-1016 COPENHAGEN K

**FINLAND / FINLANDE**

Akateeminen Kirjakauppa  
Keskuskatu 1, PO Box 218  
SF-00381 HELSINKI

**GERMANY / ALLEMAGNE**

Verlag Dr. Hans Heger  
Herderstraße 56  
Postfach 20 13 63, D-5300 BONN

**GREECE / GRÈCE**

Librairie Kauffmann  
Mavrokordatou 9, GR-ATHENS 106 78

**ICELAND / ISLANDE**

Bókabúð Máls og menningar  
Laugavegi 18, IS-REYKJAVÍK 101

**IRELAND / IRLANDE**

Government Stationery Office  
Office of Public Works  
Government Supplies Agency  
4-5 Harcourt Road, IRL-DUBLIN 2

**ITALY / ITALIE**

Libreria Commissionaria Sansoni  
Via Duca di Calabria, 1/1  
Casella Postale 552, I-50125 FLORENCE

**LUXEMBOURG**

Librairie Bourbon  
(Imprimerie Saint-Paul)  
11, rue Bourbon  
L-1249 LUXEMBOURG

**MALAYSIA / MALAISIE**

Library Building  
University of Malaya  
PO Box 1127, Jalan Pantai Baru  
59700 KUALA LUMPUR

**NETHERLANDS / PAYS-BAS**

InOr-publikaties, PO Box 202  
NL-7480 AE HAAKSBERGEN

SDU Uitgeverij Plantijnstraat  
Christoffel Plantijnstraat 2  
PO Box 20014  
NL-2500EA THE HAGUE

**NEW ZEALAND / NOUVELLE-ZÉLANDE**

GP Publications Ltd  
33 The Esplanade, PO Box 33-900, Petone  
NZ-WELLINGTON

**NORWAY / NORVÈGE**

Akademika, A/S Universitetsbokhandel  
PO Box 84, Blindern  
N-0314 OSLO

**PAKISTAN**

Tayyab MS Commercial Services  
PO Box 16006, A-2/3, Usman Ghani Road  
Manzoor Colony, PAK-KARACHI-44

**PORTUGAL**

Livraria Portugal, Rua do Carmo, 70  
P-1200 LISBON

**SPAIN / ESPAGNE**

Mundi-Prensa Libros SA  
Castelló 37, E-28001 MADRID

Librería Internacional Aedos  
Consejo de Ciento, 391  
E-08008 BARCELONA

Libreria de la Generalitat  
Rambla dels Estudis, 118  
E-08002 BARCELONA

Libreria de la Generalitat de Catalunya  
Gran Via Jaume I, 38, E-17001 GIRONA

**SWEDEN / SUÈDE**

Aktiebolaget CE Fritzes  
Regeringsgatan 12, Box 163 56  
S-10327 STOCKHOLM

**SWITZERLAND / SUISSE**

Buchhandlung Heinemann & Co.  
Kirchgasse 17, CH-8001 ZURICH

Librairies Payot et Naville SA  
Case postale 3212  
30, rue des Côtes-de-Montbenon  
CH-1002 LAUSANNE

**TAIWAN — HONG KONG  
SINGAPORE / SINGAPOUR**

Mappamundi Taiwan  
7 Fl. 258, Nanking E. Rd.  
Sec. 3 Taipei, TAIWAN ROC

**TURKEY / TURQUIE**

Librairie Haset Kitapevi AS  
469, Istiklâl Caddesi  
Beyoglu, TR-ISTANBUL

**UNITED KINGDOM / ROYAUME-UNI**

HMSO, Agency Section  
51 Nine Elms Lane  
GB-LONDON SW8 5DR

**UNITED STATES and CANADA /  
ÉTATS-UNIS et CANADA**

Manhattan Publishing Company  
1 Croton Point Avenue, PO Box 650  
CROTON, NY 10520

**STRASBOURG**

Mésange SA  
Groupe Berger-Levrault  
23, place Broglie  
F-67081 STRASBOURG Cedex





Council of Europe Press

ISBN 92-871-2107-9